Jeep®

2014 Grand Cherokee

OWNER'S MANUAL

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler Group LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!
Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler Group LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Jeep®

Jeep is a registered trademark of Chrysler Group LLC

Copyright © 2012 Chrysler Group LLC



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	11
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	115
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	277
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	375
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	507
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	533
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	593
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	601
10	INDEX	613

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

- INTRODUCTION 4
- ROLLOVER WARNING 5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 9

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that conventional passenger cars are not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Refer to "On-Road/Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information, and various customer-oriented documents. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

NOTE: After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1



010533317

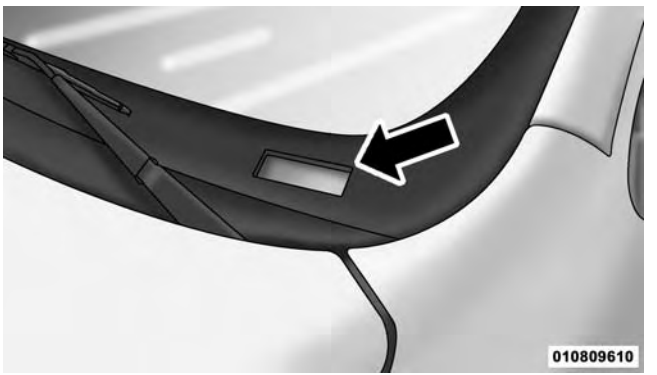
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

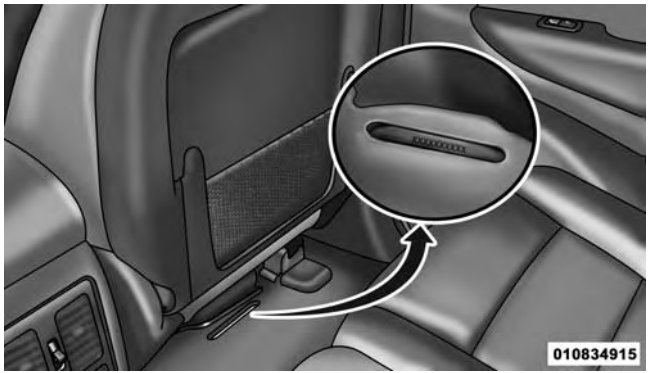
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front body, behind the right front seat. Move the right front seat forward to allow better viewing of the stamped VIN. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.



VIN Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE: It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 14
 - Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) 14
 - Key Fob 15
 - Ignition Or Accessory On Message 16
- SENTRY KEY® 17
 - Replacement Keys 18
 - Customer Key Programming 19
 - General Information 19
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 20
 - Rearming The System 20
 - To Arm The System 20
 - To Disarm The System 21
 - Tamper Alert 22
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED 23
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 23
 - To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate 24

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- To Lock The Doors And Liftgate 25
- Using The Panic Alarm 26
- Programming Additional Transmitters 27
- Transmitter Battery Replacement 27
- General Information 28

■ REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 29
- How To Use Remote Start 29

■ DOOR LOCKS 33
- Power Door Locks 34
- Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 35

■ KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™ 36

■ WINDOWS 41
- Power Windows 41
- Wind Buffeting 45

■ LIFTGATE 45
- Power Liftgate — If Equipped 47

■ OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 49
- Lap/Shoulder Belts 53
- Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions 54
- Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 57
- Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage . . .58
- Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions 59
- Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR) — If Equipped 60

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Energy Management Feature 61
- □ Seat Belt Pretensioners 61
- □ Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) . . .61
- □ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) 65
- □ Seat Belt Lock Out. 66
- □ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 66
- □ Seat Belt Extender 66
- □ Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags 67
- □ Advanced Front Air Bag Features 69
- □ Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls 74
- □ Event Data Recorder (EDR) 82
- □ Child Restraints 83

■ ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . . .109

■ SAFETY TIPS 110

- □ Transporting Passengers 110
- □ Exhaust Gas 110
- □ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 111
- □ Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 114

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Keyless Ignition Node (KIN).

Keyless Enter-N-Go™ Feature

This vehicle is equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go™ feature, (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).

Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Ignition Node (KIN) has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START, during start RUN will illuminate.

NOTE: In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the RKE transmitter (Key Fob) may have a low or dead battery. In this situation a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the Key Fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Keyless Ignition Node (KIN)

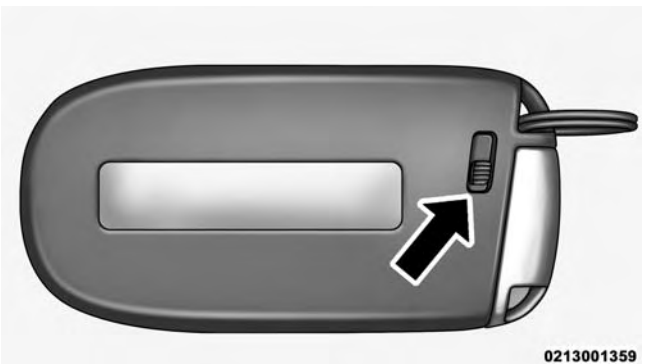
Key Fob

The Key Fob also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead.

The emergency key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the back of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Mechanical Latch On The Back Of The Key Fob

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE: You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Ignition Or Accessory On Message

Opening the driver's door when the ignition is in ACC or ON (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to cycle the ignition to OFF. In addition to the chime, the ignition or accessory on message will display in the cluster.

NOTE: With the Uconnect® system, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.**
- **Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the Key Fob from vehicle, cycle the ignition OFF and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The system uses the factory-mated Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

- **Do not make modifications or alterations to the immobilizer system. Modifications or alterations to the immobilization system may result in a loss of security protection.**
- **The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some after-market remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.**

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**
- **For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.**

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer, this procedure consists of programming a blank Key Fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

This Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks, and power liftgate are disabled. The Vehicle Security Alarm provides both audio and visual signals, the horn will sound, the headlights will turn on, park lamps and/or turn signals will flash repeatedly for three minutes. If the disturbance is still present (driver's door, passenger door, other doors, ignition) after three minutes, the headlights, park lamps and/or turn signals will flash for an additional 15 minutes.

NOTE: The Panic and Security alarms are quite different. Please take a moment to activate the Panic and the Security modes to hear the differences in the horn. In case one should go off in the future, you will need to know which mode has been activated in order to deactivate it.

Rearming The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after three minutes, turn off all of the visual signals after 15 minutes, and then the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Remove the key from the ignition system (refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).

• For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF".

• For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™, make sure the vehicle ignition system is "OFF" and the key is physically removed from the ignition.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

• Press LOCK on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.

• Press the LOCK button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid Key Fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to ″Keyless Enter-N-Go™″ in ″Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle″ for further information).

• Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle (refer to ″Keyless Enter-N-Go™″ in ″Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle″ for further information).
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the RKE transmitter cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pressing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Tamper Alert

If something has triggered the Vehicle Security Alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights blink three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock the doors or open any door.

This feature also turns on the approach lighting in the outside mirrors (if equipped). Refer to "Mirrors" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position from the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights will turn on if the dimmer control is in the "Dome ON" position (extreme top position).
- The Illuminated Entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the "Dome defeat" position (extreme bottom position).

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

The RKE system allows you to lock or unlock the doors, open the power liftgate, or activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables the system from responding to all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.



Key Fob With RKE Transmitter

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" under "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors 1st Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Flash Lights With Remote Key

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Turn Headlights On With Remote Key Unlock

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped through Uconnect® . To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" under "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Sound Horn With Remote Key Lock

This feature will cause the horn to chirp when the doors are locked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect® Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using The Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature on or off, press and hold the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter for at least one second and release. When the Panic Alarm is on, the headlights will turn on, the park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by either pressing the PANIC button a second time or drive the vehicle at a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h) or greater.

NOTE:

- The interior lights will turn off if you cycle the ignition switch to the ACC or ON/RUN position while the Panic Alarm is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn will remain on.
- You may need to be less than 35 ft (11 m) from the vehicle when using the RKE transmitter to turn off the Panic Alarm due to the radio frequency noises emitted by the system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key or a #2 flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.



021337430

Separating RKE Transmitter Case

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED



This system uses the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 300 ft (91 m).

NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and the RKE transmitter may reduce this range.

How To Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Shift lever in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- HAZARD switch off
- BRAKE switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- RKE PANIC button not pressed
- Fuel meets minimum requirement
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle theft alarm not active

WARNING!

- **Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.**
- **Keep Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.**

Remote Start Abort Message On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped

The following messages will display in the EVIC if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Aborted — Door Ajar
- Remote Start Aborted — Hood Ajar
- Remote Start Aborted — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted — System Fault
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle to Reset

The EVIC message stays active until the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Enter Remote Start Mode



Press and release the REMOTE START button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds. The parking lights will flash vehicle doors will lock, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Once the vehicle has started, the engine will run for 15 minutes.

NOTE:

- If your power door locks were unlocked, Remote Start will automatically lock the doors.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the RKE transmitter. However, the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Press and release the REMOTE START button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

NOTE: To avoid unintentional shut downs, the system will disable the one time press of the REMOTE START button for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of the 15-minute cycle, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to unlock the doors and disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm System (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, press and release the START/STOP button.

NOTE:

- The message "Push Start Button" will display in the EVIC until you push the START button.
- "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will display in the EVIC until you press the start button. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" for further information.

Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

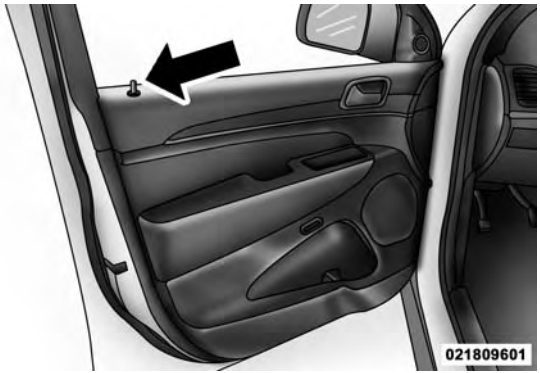
When remote start is activated, the heated steering wheel, and driver heated seat features will automatically turn on in cold weather. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when the remote start is activated. These features will stay on through the duration of remote start or until the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position.

The Remote Start Comfort System can be activated and deactivated through the Uconnect® system. For more information on Remote Start Comfort System operation refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DOOR LOCKS

The power door locks can be manually locked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock knob. To lock each door, push the door lock knob on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock knob on the door trim panel upward. If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Manual Door Lock Knob

WARNING!

- **For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the Key Fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Press the switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

Information Property of DEALER E-PROCESS

If you press the door lock switch while the Key Fob is in the vehicle and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

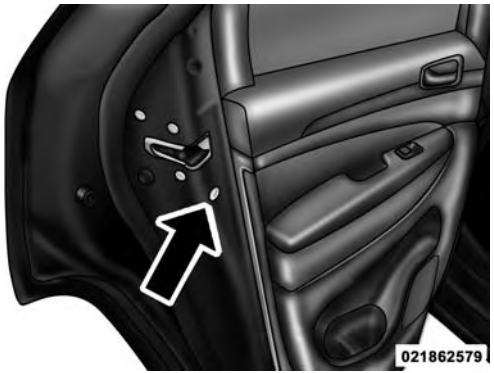
If a rear door is locked, it cannot be opened from inside the vehicle without first unlocking the door. The door may be unlocked manually by raising the lock knob.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key into the lock and rotate to the LOCK or UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.



Child-Protection Door Lock Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE: For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock System is engaged, manually raise the door lock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door using the outside door handle.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO™

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

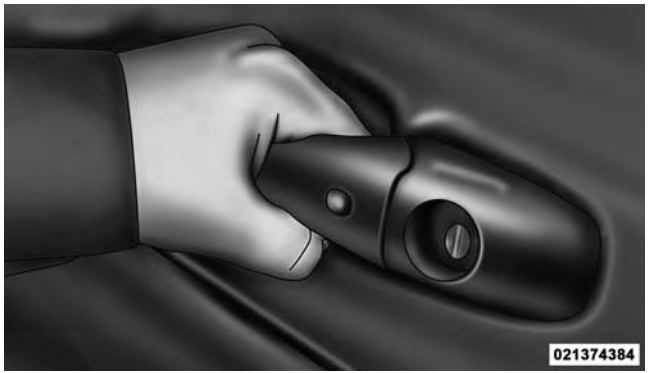
- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If a Passive Entry door handle has not been used for 72 hours, the Passive Entry feature for the handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle's Passive Entry feature.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If you unlock the doors using the passive entry door handles, but do NOT pull the door handle, the doors will automatically lock after 60 seconds.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE: If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the driver's front door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Unlock From The Passenger Side:

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

NOTE: All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if there is no Key Fob present in the ignition.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for any valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters are detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry RKE transmitter can be locked in the vehicle).

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle. With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the electronic liftgate handle for a power open on vehicles equipped with Power Liftgate. Press the electronic liftgate handle and lift for Manual Liftgate vehicles.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If the vehicle is unlocked then the liftgate will open with the handle and no RKE Transmitter is required.



Electronic Liftgate Handle/Liftgate Passive Entry Location

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate handle.

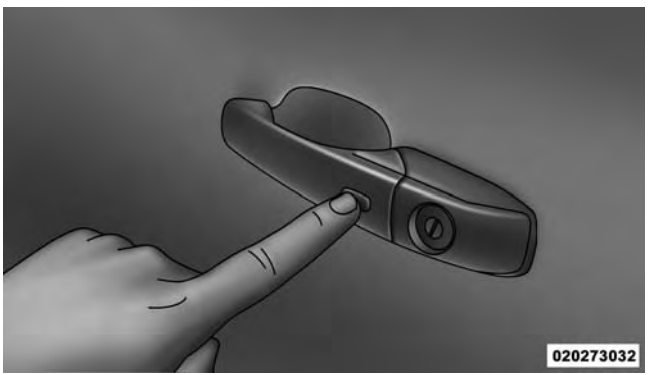
NOTE: The liftgate passive entry lock button will only lock the liftgate, the liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle.

NOTE: If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC, all doors will unlock when you push the button on the liftgate. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st press" is programmed in Uconnect®, the liftgate will unlock when you press the button on the liftgate For further information, refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

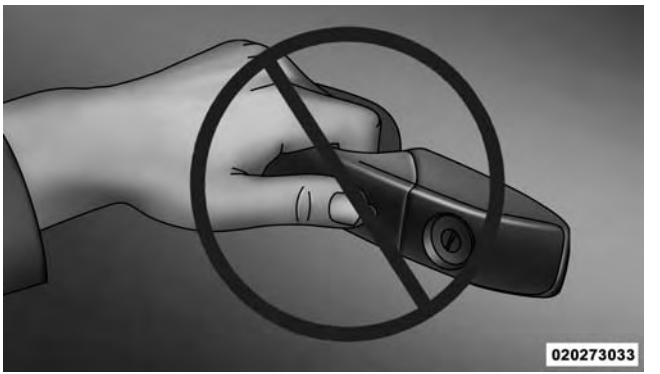
To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handle, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors and liftgate.



Press The Door Handle Button To Lock

Do NOT grab the door handle, when pressing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

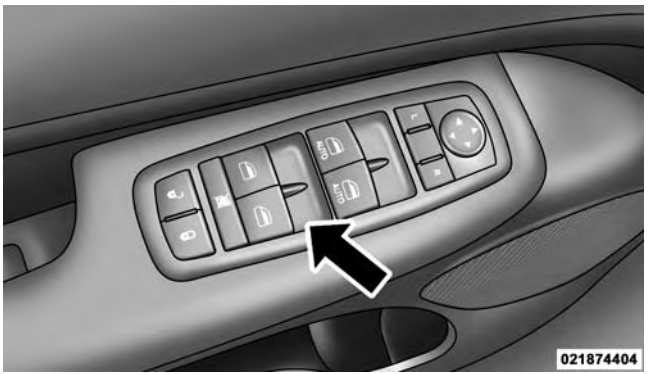
- After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear doors which operate the front passenger and rear passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.



Power Window Switches

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

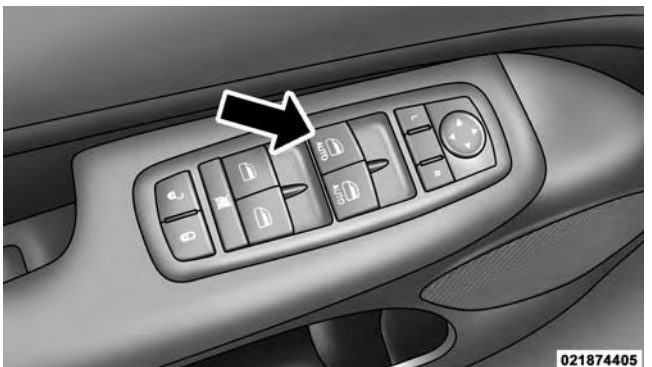
WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switches have an "Auto-Down" feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the "Auto-Down" movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To open the window part way, press to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.



Auto Down Window Switches

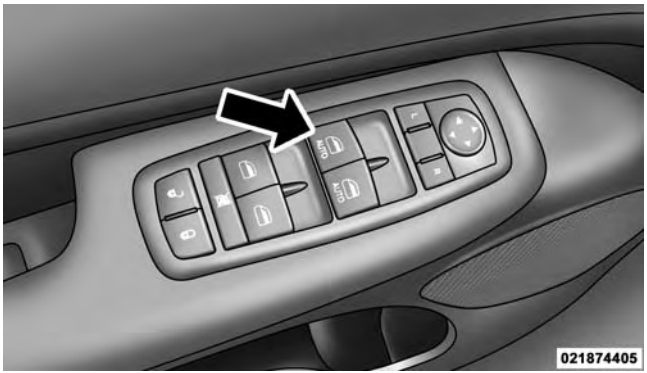
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Auto Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — Driver And Front Passenger Door Only

Lift the window switch fully upward to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.



Auto Up Window Switches

NOTE: If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto Up it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during Auto Up. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold it to close the window manually.

Information Protected DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

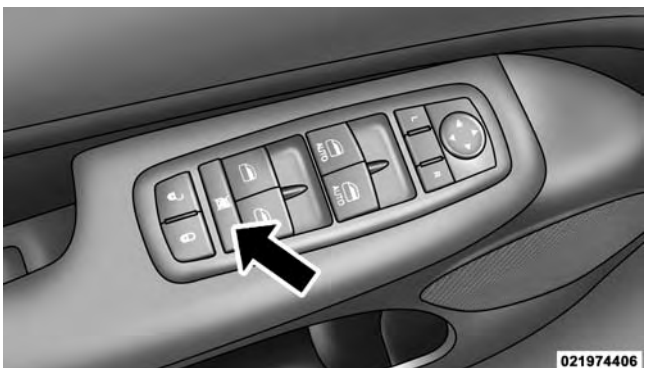
Resetting The Auto Up Feature

Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Button

The Window Lockout button on the driver's door allows you to disable the window controls on the rear doors. To disable the window controls on the rear doors, press the Window Lockout button. To enable the window controls, press the Window Lockout button again.



Window Lockout Button

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle. With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the electronic liftgate handle to open with one fluid motion.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate handle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The liftgate passive entry lock button will only lock the liftgate, the liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle.



022274241

Passive entry/Lock Button Location



0222001421

Electronic Release Switch/Lock Only Button

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Liftgate — If Equipped



The power liftgate may be opened by pressing the electronic liftgate handle (refer to Keyless Enter-N-Go located in Things To Know Before Starting) or by pressing the LIFTGATE button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Press the LIFTGATE button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pressing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on the front overhead console, or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. Pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim panel once will close the liftgate only, this button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

When the LIFTGATE button on the RKE transmitter is pressed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the EVIC) and the liftgate chime will be audible. For further information, refer to "Uconnect®" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

NOTE:

- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −22°F (−30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open position for rear liftgate close button on the left rear trim, near the liftgate opening to operate. If the liftgate is not fully open, press the Liftgate button on the Key Fob to fully open the liftgate, and then press it again to close.
- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.

WARNING!

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.**

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for the driver and all passengers
- Advanced Front Air Bags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint)
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners that may enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's and second row center) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, refer to Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH).

NOTE: The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. **Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.**

WARNING!

Infants in rear facing child restraints should never ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. An air bag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. **All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.**
3. **The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.**
4. **Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

5. **If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance".**

WARNING!

- **Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.**
- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air Bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**
- **In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.**
- **Being too close to the Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and/or Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in an collision the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

(Continued)

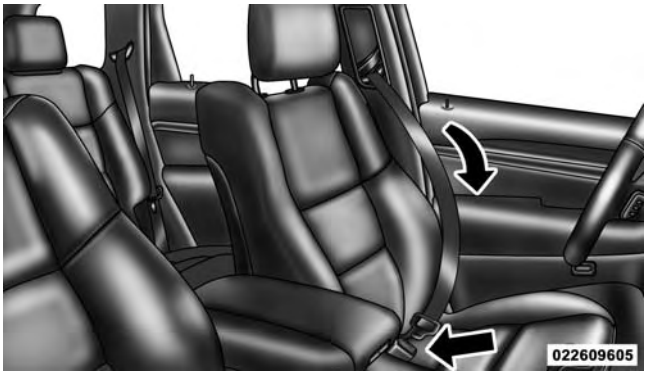
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.



Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Latch Plate to Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER PROCESS

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

WARNING!

- **A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.**
- **A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.**

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.



Removing Slack From Belt

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow it to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

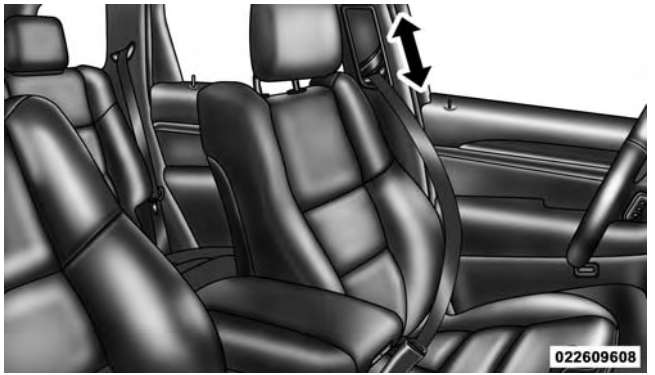
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer a higher position. When you release the button, verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched by pulling downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

NOTE: The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) which are used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section. The chart below defines the type of feature for each seating position.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	ALR	ALR

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound as the belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Locking Retractor Mode (ALR) — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- **The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.**
- **Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

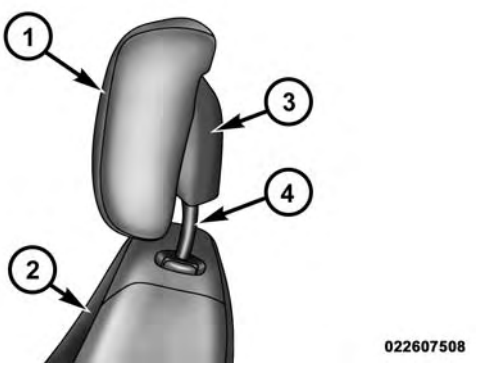
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE: The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)
2 — Seatback
3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

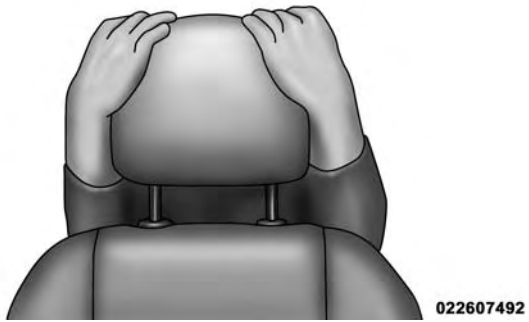
All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.

NOTE: For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Adjusting Active Head Restraints" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in a collision, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.

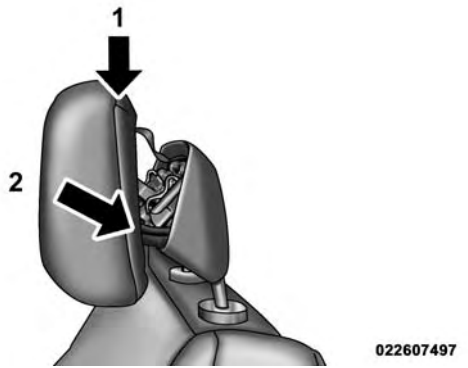


Hand Positioning Points On AHR

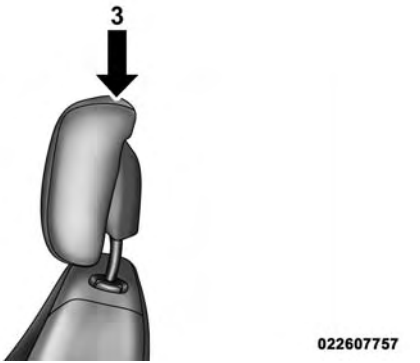
2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.



1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.
- For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger (if equipped with front passenger BeltAlert®) to fasten their seat belts. The feature is active whenever the ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both front seat belts are fastened.

The BeltAlert® warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h), by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to fasten their seat belts. If a front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert® will provide both audio and visual notification.

Information Pro DEALER E-PROCESS

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

NOTE: Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or front passenger (if equipped with BeltAlert®) seat belt remains unfastened.

Seat Belt Lock Out

The center rear seat belt system has a lock out feature that will not allow you to extract the center webbing unless the rear seat upper latch is engaged.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short even when fully extended and when the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

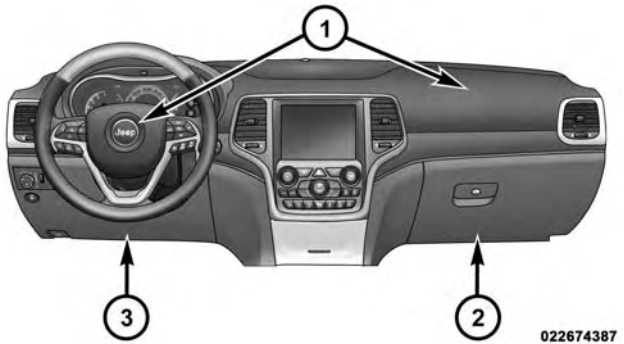
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use when the seat belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers. In addition, the vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Knee Bolster below the glove compartment.



Advanced Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags
2 — Knee Bolster
3 — Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The Driver and Front Passenger Advanced Front Air Bags are certified to the new Federal regulations for Advanced Air Bags.

The Advanced Front Air Bags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation based on several factors, including the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC air bags, are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) to provide enhanced protection for an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are located in the outboard side of the front seats.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Knee Bolster mounted below the glove compartment.

NOTE:

- Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Information Provided By DEALER E-PROCESS

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Driver Advanced Front Air Bag
- Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners, Seat Belt Buckle Switch, and Seat Track Position Sensors

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. This low output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

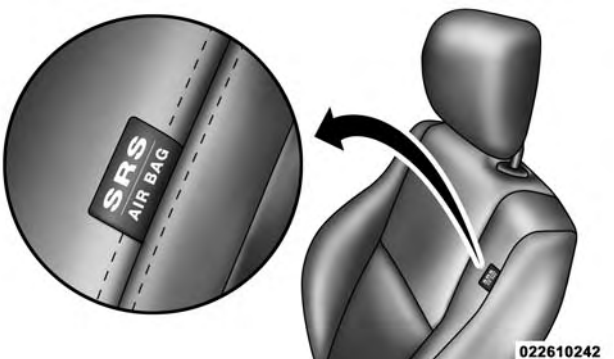
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.**
- **Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.**
- **Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.**
- **Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.**

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB)

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SAB) may provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The SAB is marked with an air bag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.



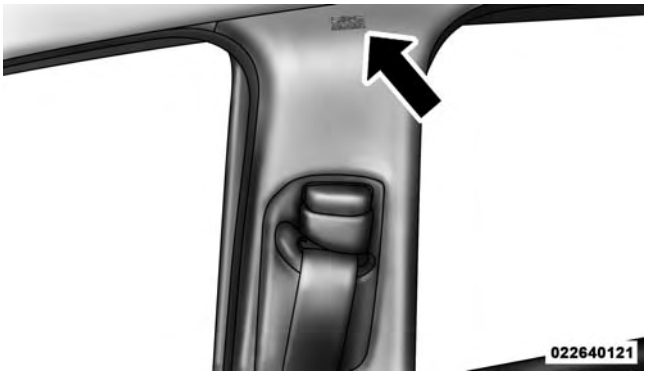
Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When the air bag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each air bag deploys independently; a left side impact deploys the left air bag only and a right-side impact deploys the right air bag only.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC air bags may offer side-impact and vehicle roll-over protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each air bag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The SABIC deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- Air Bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- Being too close to the SAB and SABIC air bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.

The system includes side impact sensors that are calibrated to deploy the Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags and SABIC air bags during impacts that require side air bag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- **Your vehicle is equipped with left and right SABIC, do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the side curtain air bag is located should remain free from any obstructions.**
- **Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the SAB; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with SABIC air bags, do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Always sit upright as possible with your back against the seat back, use the seat belts properly, and use the appropriate sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

SAB and SABIC air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Occupants, including children who are up against or very close to SAB or SABIC air bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, especially children, should not lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the SAB or SABIC air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bag.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Air Bags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side air bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection and works together with the Driver Advanced Front Air Bag during a frontal impact.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Air Bag Deployment Sensors And Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The ORC is part of a Federally regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side air bags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensor's signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Air Bags, Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag, SABIC air bags, SAB air bags, and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on several factors, including the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on several factors, including the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags and Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side air bags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side air bag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the OFF position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.



Also, the ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Driver And Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and on the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags. Different air bag inflation rates are possible, based on several factors, including the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The air bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Air Bag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the air bag. In this way, the air bags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag (SAB) Inflator Units

The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side air bags to inflate, based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side air bag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating SAB exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side air bag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side air bag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag Inflator Unit

The Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag unit is located in the instrument panel trim beneath the steering column. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the air bag, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Supplemental Driver Side Knee Air Bag. The trim cover separates and folds out of the way allowing the air bag to inflate to the full size. The air bag fully inflates in about 15 to 20 milliseconds.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC air bags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the SABIC. The inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABIC inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABIC inflates. This especially applies to children. The SABIC is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because air bag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

NOTE: In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC air bags, and driver/passenger knee air bags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front And Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing air bag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from IGN ON to IGN OFF.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC - if equipped air bags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- **Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.**

Air Bag Warning Light



You will want to have the air bags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Air Bag Warning Light monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition is first cycled to the ON/RUN.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to "Fuses" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for the proper air bag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE: For additional information, refer to www.seatcheck.org or call 1–866–SEATCHECK. Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/roadsafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Infants And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear facing child safety seat. Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rearward-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- **Never place a rear facing infant seat in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rearward facing infant seat.**
- **Only use a rearward-facing child restraint in a rear seat.**

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System

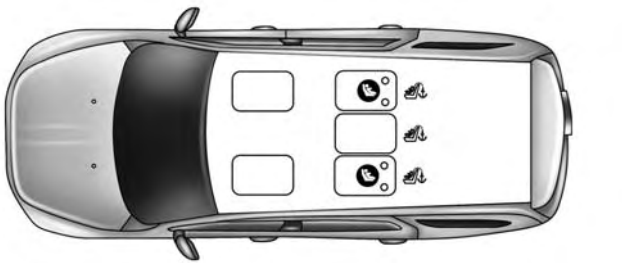


022668173

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



022668566

Lower Anchor / Top Tether Locations

Lower Anchorage Symbol 2 anchorages per seating position

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Child Restraint LATCH Positions

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

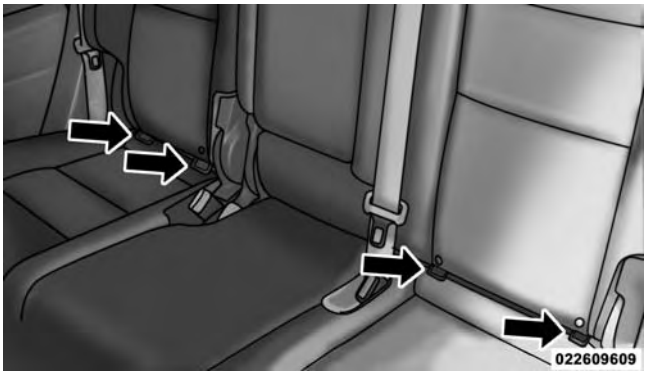
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes, center position only.	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



60/40 Seat LATCH Anchorages

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

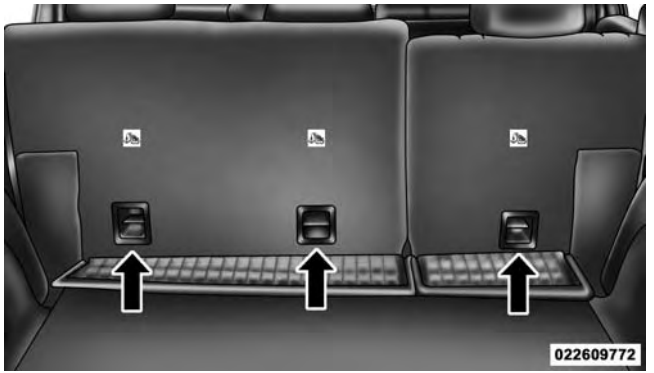
Locating The LATCH Anchorages

In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Center Seat LATCH — Second Row 60/40

Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

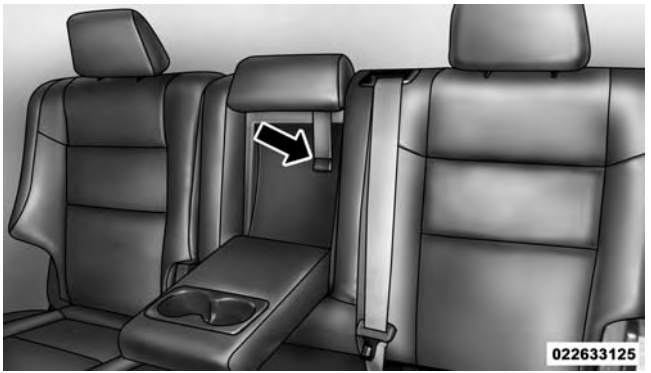
Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

Vehicles With A Center Arm Rest Tether

For rearward facing infant seats secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

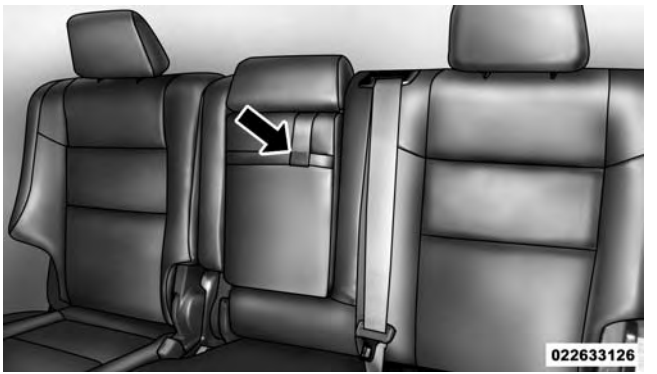
1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether

2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.
3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether Attached

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Install A LATCH-compatible Child Restraint

1. If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.
2. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
3. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit.
4. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
5. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
7. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

How To Stow An Unused ALR Seatbelt

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seatbelt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seatbelt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

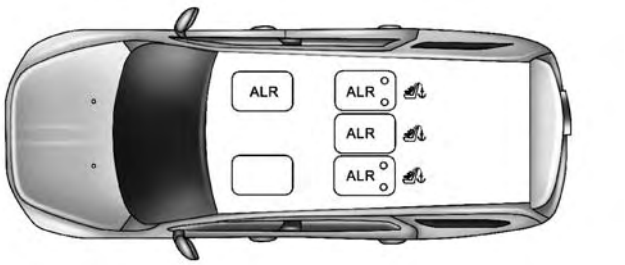
Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description under "Occupant Restraints." The cinching latch plate is designed to hold the lap portion of the seatbelt tight when webbing is pulled tight and straight through a child restraint's belt path. Please see the table below and the following sections for more information about both types of seat belts.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems for Installing Child Restraints in this Vehicle



ALR / Anchor Locations

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes, center position only.	
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	Yes	In positions with cinching latch plates (CINCH), the buckle stalk may be twisted up to 3 full turns. Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing A Child Restraint with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Cinching Latch Plate (CINCH) — If Equipped

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit.
2. Next, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
5. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. Refer to "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

If the buckle or the cinching latch plate is too close to the belt path opening of the child restraint, you may have trouble tightening the seat belt. If this happens, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt up to three full turns to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out, away from the child restraint. Repeat steps 4 to 6, above, to complete the installation of the child restraint.

If the belt still cannot be tightened after you shorten the buckle, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around one half turn, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint installation tight, try a different seating position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

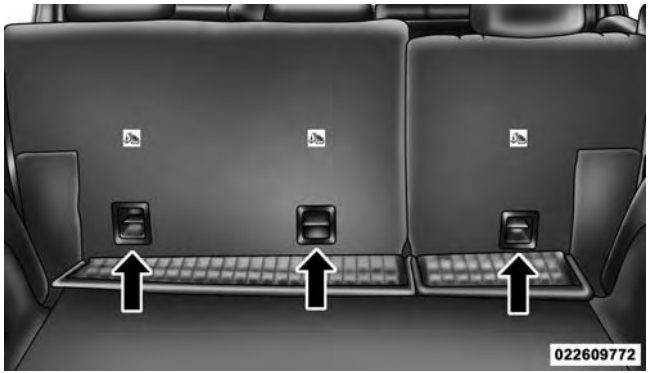


1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position (see the charts above), move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

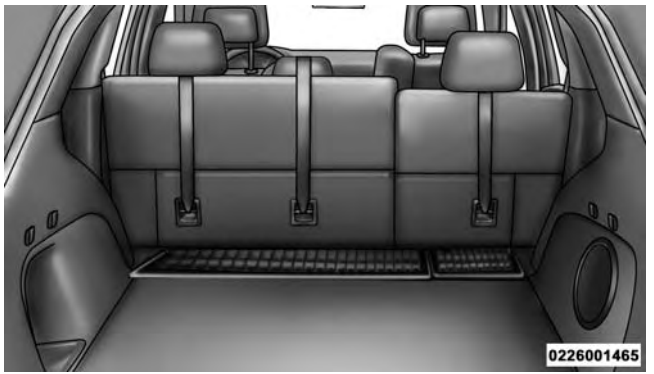


Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located on Seatback)

3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Top Tether Strap Mounting

6. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

The top tether anchorages are not visible until the gap panel is folded down. Do not use the visible cargo tie down hooks, located on the floor behind the seats, to attach a child restraint tether anchor.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage — Center Seating Position

For center seating position route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE: A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- **Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.**
- **If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.**
- **If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Air Bag Warning Light



The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- **Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.**
- **Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.**
- **Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.**
- **If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.**

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CONTENTS

■ MIRRORS 123
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 123
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped . . .124
- □ Outside Mirrors 125
- □ Outside Mirrors Folding Feature 125
- □ Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped 125
- □ Power Mirrors 126
- □ Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped 127
- □ Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 127
- □ Tilt Mirrors In Reverse (Available With Memory Seat Only) — If Equipped 128
- □ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 128
- □ Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature — If Equipped 129

■ BLIND SPOT MONITORING — IF EQUIPPED 129
- □ Rear Cross Path 135
- □ Modes Of Operation 136

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ SEATS 137
- □ Power Seats — If Equipped 138
- □ Passenger's Power Seat 140
- □ Power Lumbar — If Equipped 141
- □ Manual Front Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment 142
- □ Manual Front Passenger Seatback Adjustment — Recline 143
- □ Front Passenger Seat Fold-Flat Feature — If Equipped 144
- □ Heated Seats — If Equipped 144
- □ Front Ventilated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A — If Equipped 148
- □ Head Restraints 149
- □ 60/40 Split Rear Seat 153
- □ Reclining Rear Seat 155

■ DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 156
- □ Programming The Memory Feature 157
- □ Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter To Memory 158
- □ Memory Position Recall 159
- □ Easy Entry/Exit Seat 159

■ TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 161

■ LIGHTS 162
- □ Headlight Switch 162
- □ Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 163
- □ Headlights On Automatically With Wipers . . .164

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Automatic High Beam — If Equipped 164
- Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 165
- Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only 166
- Headlight Delay 166
- Parking Lights And Panel Lights. 166
- Fog Lights — If Equipped 166
- Interior Lights. 167
- Lights-On Reminder 168
- Battery Saver. 168
- Front Map/Reading Lights 169
- Courtesy Lights. 238
- Ambient Light. 170
- Multifunction Lever. 171
- Turn Signals 171
- Lane Change Assist 171
- Flash-To-Pass 171
- High/Low Beam Switch. 172

■ WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 172

- Windshield Wiper Operation 173
- Intermittent Wiper System 173
- Windshield Washer Operation. 174
- Mist 175
- Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 176

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN . . .177
- POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED 178
- HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED 180
- ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 182
 - To Activate 183
 - To Set A Desired Speed 183
 - To Deactivate 184
 - To Resume Speed 184
 - To Vary The Speed Setting 184
 - To Accelerate For Passing 185
- ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED 186
 - Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation 188
 - Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC). . . .189
 - To Activate 190
 - To Set A Desired ACC Speed 191
 - To Cancel 192
 - To Turn Off 192
 - To Resume 193
 - To Vary The Speed Setting 193
 - Setting The Following Distance In ACC 194
 - Overtake Aid 198

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu 198
- Display Warnings And Maintenance 200
- Precautions While Driving With ACC 204
- General Information 208
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode . . .208

■ FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED 211

- Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation 211

■ PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 216

- ParkSense® Sensors 216
- ParkSense® Warning Display 217
- ParkSense® Display 217
- Enabling And Disabling ParkSense® 230
- Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System 221
- Cleaning The ParkSense® System 231
- ParkSense® System Usage Precautions. 222

■ PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED . . .224

- ParkSense® Sensors 225
- ParkSense® Warning Display 225
- ParkSense® Display 226
- Enabling And Disabling ParkSense® 230
- Service The ParkSense® Park Assist System . . .230
- Cleaning The ParkSense® System 231
- ParkSense® System Usage Precautions. 231

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 233
□ Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 5.0 235
□ Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A 236
■ OVERHEAD CONSOLE 236
□ Front Map/Reading Lights 237
□ Courtesy Lights 238
□ Sunglasses Bin Door 238
■ GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED . . .239
□ Before You Begin Programming HomeLink® . .240
□ Programming A Rolling Code 241
□ Programming A Non-Rolling Code 243
□ Canadian/Gate Operator Programming 244
□ Using HomeLink® 245
□ Security 246
□ Troubleshooting Tips 246
□ General Information 247
■ POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 248
□ Opening Sunroof — Express 249
□ Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode 252
□ Closing Sunroof — Express 249
□ Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode 253
□ Pinch Protect Feature 254
□ Venting Sunroof — Express 250
□ Sunshade Operation 250

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Wind Buffeting 250
- □ Sunroof Maintenance 251
- □ Ignition OFF Operation 251

■ COMMANDVIEW® SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED 251

- □ Opening Sunroof — Express 252
- □ Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode 252
- □ Closing Sunroof — Express. 253
- □ Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode 253
- □ Opening Power Shade — Express 253
- □ Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode 253
- □ Closing Power Shade — Express 254
- □ Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode 254
- □ Pinch Protect Feature 254
- □ Wind Buffeting 254
- □ Sunroof Maintenance 255
- □ Ignition OFF Operation 255
- □ Sunroof Fully Closed 255

■ ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS 255

■ POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED 260

■ CUPHOLDERS 261

■ STORAGE 262

- □ Glove Compartment 262
- □ Door Storage 263
- □ Console Features 264

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ CARGO AREA FEATURES 266
- □ Rechargeable Flashlight 266
- □ Cargo Storage Bins 267
- □ Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped 269
- □ Rear Cargo Tie-Downs 270

■ REAR WINDOW FEATURES 272
- □ Rear Window Wiper/Washer 272
- □ Rear Window Defroster 273

■ ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 274

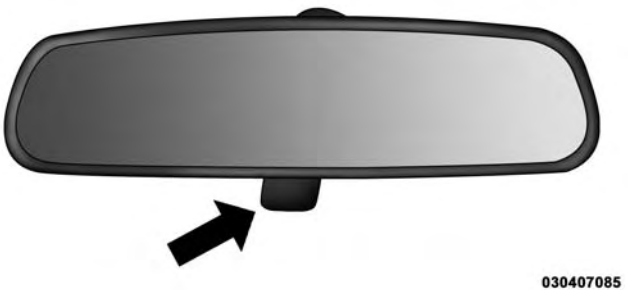
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the small control under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE: This feature is disabled when the vehicle is in reverse gear to improve rear view viewing.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirrors to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Some vehicles will not have a convex passenger side mirror.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

- full forward
- full rearward and
- normal.

Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped

If equipped with power folding mirrors, they can be electrically folded rearward and unfolded into the drive position.

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, press the switch a second time and the mirrors will return to the normal driving position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the mirror is manually folded after electrically cycled, a potential extra button push is required to get the mirrors back to the home position. If the mirror does not electrically fold check for ice or dirt build up at the pivot area which can cause excessive drag.



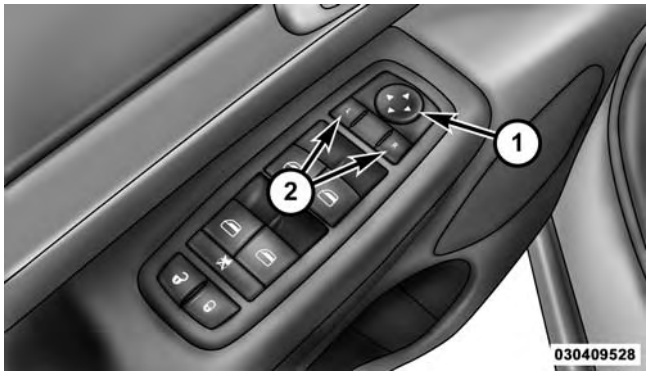
Power Folding Mirror Switch

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, press the mirror select button for the mirror that you want to adjust. Using the mirror control switch, press on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Power Mirror Switch

1 — Mirror Direction Control
2 — Mirror Selection

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped

The drivers outside mirror will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror. The mirrors will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster if equipped. Some vehicles may not be equipped with rear window defroster, in this case the heated mirrors will still function as intended. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tilt Mirrors In Reverse (Available With Memory Seat Only) — If Equipped

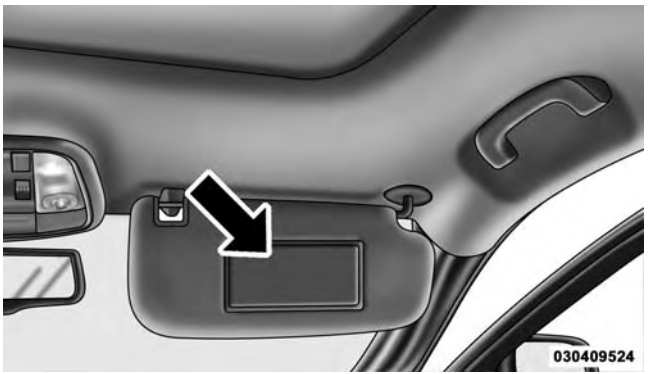
Tilt Mirrors in Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the drivers view of the ground rearward of the front doors. Outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. Outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Mirrors in Reverse position.

NOTE: The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature is not enabled when delivered from the factory. The Tilt Mirrors in Reverse feature can be enabled or disabled in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

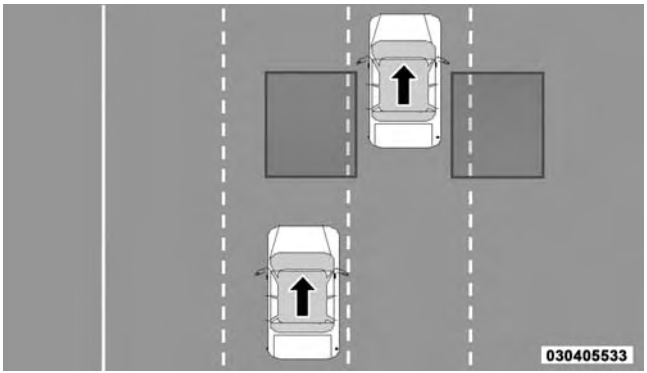
Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor "Slide-On-Rod" feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

BLIND SPOT MONITORING — IF EQUIPPED

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand-by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane on both sides of the vehicle (11 ft or 3.35 m). The zone starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 20 ft (6 m) to the rear of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed has reached approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Sensor Location (Driver Side Shown)

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to "Modes Of Operation" for further information.



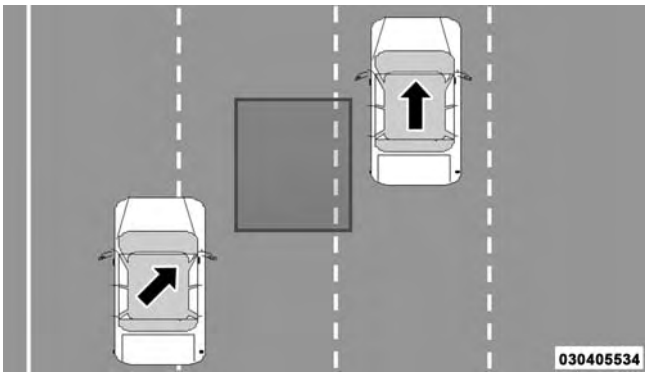
Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Entering From The Side

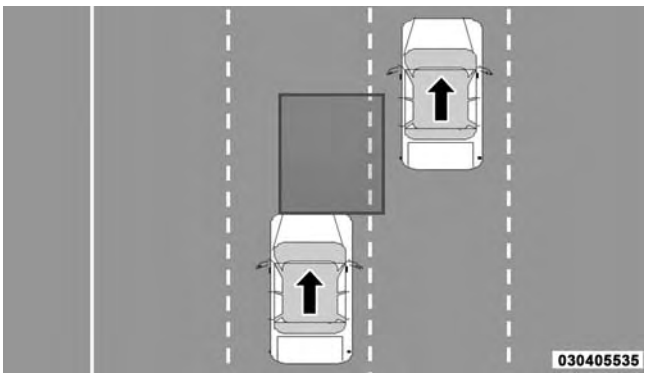
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

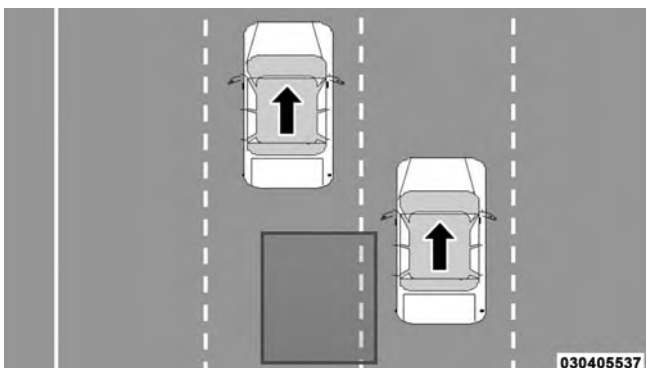


Rear Monitoring

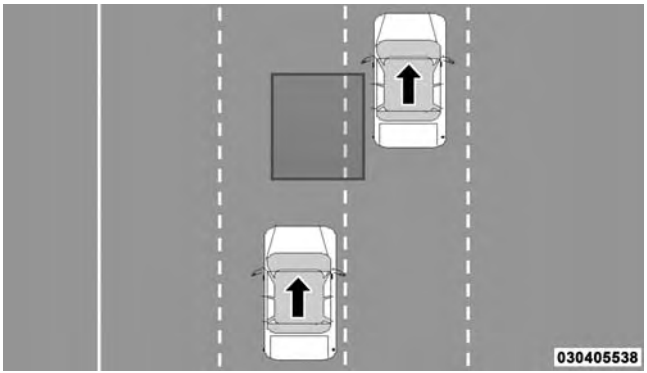
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly (with a relative speed less than 10 mph (16 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



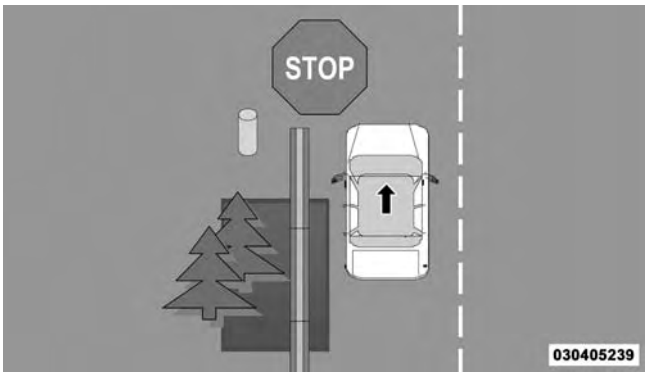
Overtaking/Approaching



Overtaking/Passing

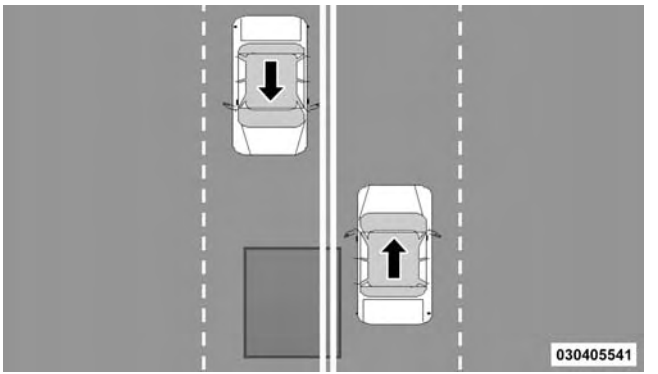
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.



Stationary Objects

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



Opposing Traffic

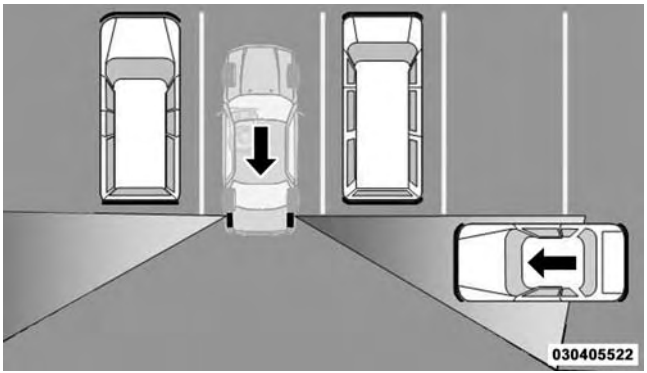
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicles mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 1 to 2 mph (1 km/h to 3 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

RCP is not a Back Up Aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Blind Spot Alert

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

- Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.
- If the hazard flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE: The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used

SEATS

Seats are part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

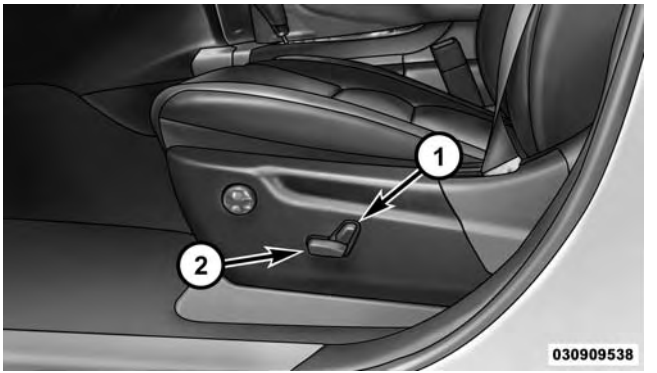
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Power Seats — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Power Seat Switches

1 — Seatback Switch
2 — Seat Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.**
- **Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.**

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Passenger's Power Seat

Some models are equipped with a six-way power passenger seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat. The switch is used to control the movement of the seat and seat cushion.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

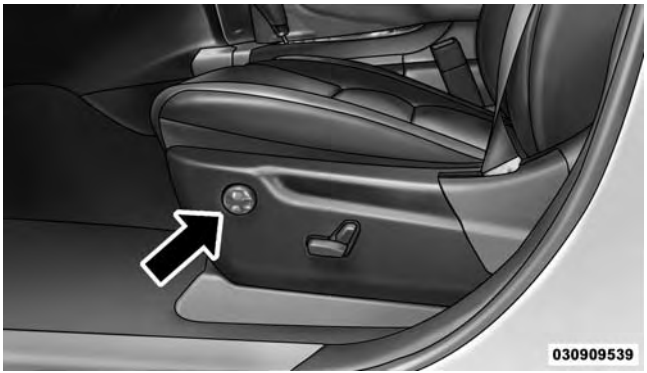
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual Front Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment

Some models may be equipped with manual front driver or passenger seats. The seats can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor.



Adjustment Bar

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

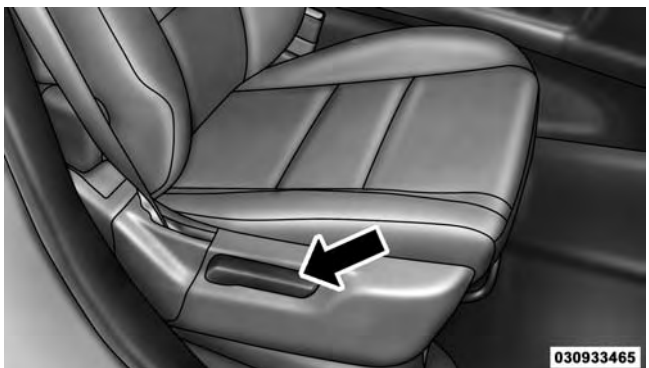
WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.**
- **Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual Front Passenger Seatback Adjustment — Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recline Lever

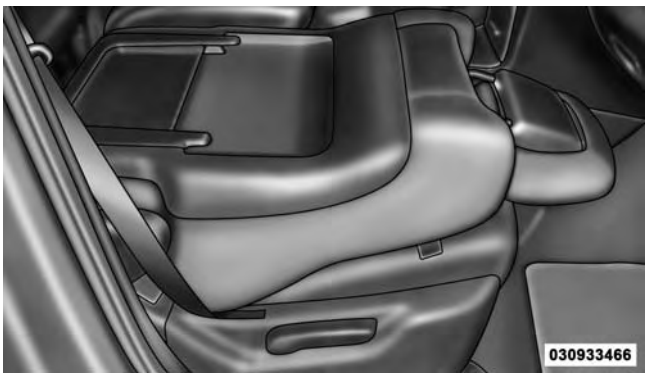
WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Passenger Seat Fold-Flat Feature — If Equipped

To fold the seatback to the flat load-floor position, lift the recline lever and push the seatback forward. To return to the seating position, raise the seatback and lock it into place.



Fold-Flat Passenger Seat

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.**

Vehicles Equipped with Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Front Heated Seats With Uconnect® 5.0 — If Equipped

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located in the Uconnect® system screen.

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings.

Press the "Climate" hard-key located on the right side of the Uconnect® display.

Press the "Driver" or "Passenger" seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Press the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.



NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Front Heated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A — If Equipped

There are two heated seat soft-keys that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located in the Uconnect® system screen.

Press the "Controls" soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.

Press the "Driver" or "Passenger" seat soft-key once to select HI-level heating. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level heating. Press the soft-key a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.



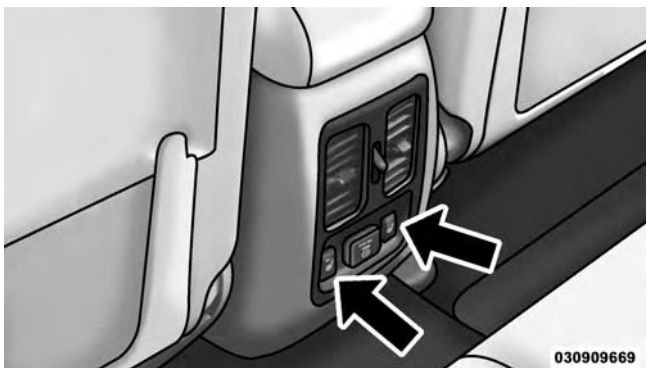
NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after a maximum of 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after a maximum of 45 minutes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.



Rear Heated Seat Switches

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.



Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

Front Ventilated Seats With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A — If Equipped

On some models, both the driver and passenger seats are ventilated. Located in the seat cushion and seatback are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and pull air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

To operate the system, press the "Controls" soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display. Press the "Driver" or "Passenger" seat soft-key once to select HI-level ventilation. Press the soft-key a second time to select LO-level ventilation. Press the soft-key a third time to shut off the seat ventilation.

NOTE: The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

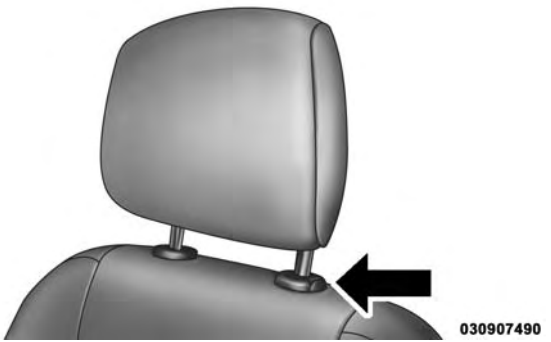
Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

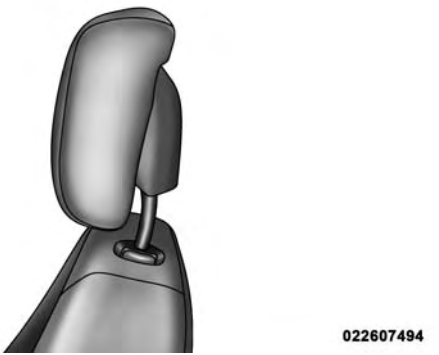
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



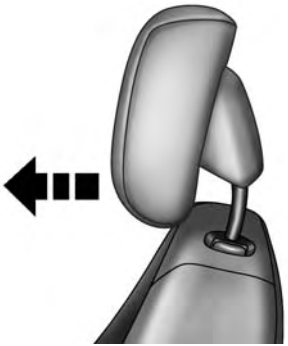
Push Button

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



030907533

Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- **Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

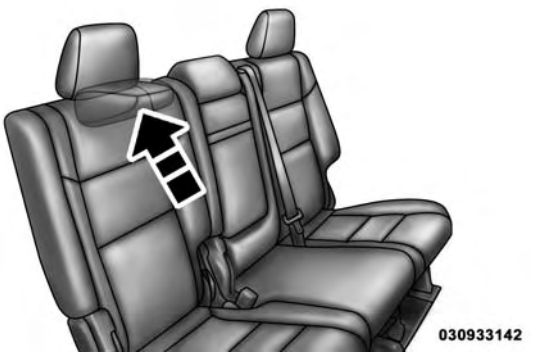
WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.**

Head Restraints — Rear Seats

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard headrests are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it, or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.



Rear Head Restraint

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

NOTE: For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

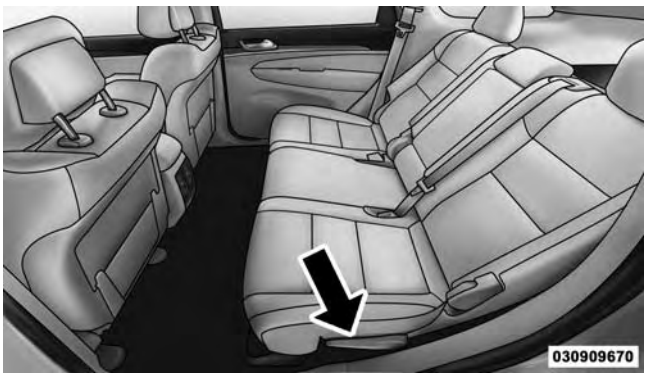
60/40 Split Rear Seat

To Lower Rear Seat

Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

NOTE: Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.

1. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.



Rear Seat Release

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- Do not fold the 60% rear seat down with the left outboard or rear center seat belt buckled.
- Do not fold the 40% rear seat down with the right outboard seat belt buckled.

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.



Rear Seat Folded

To Raise Rear Seat

Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

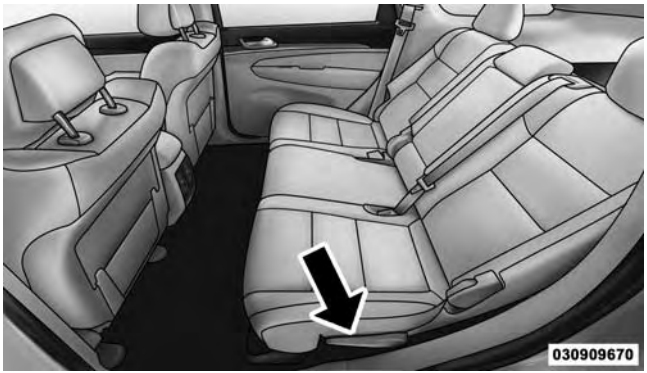
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.**
- **The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.**

Reclining Rear Seat

To recline the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Rear Seat Release

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

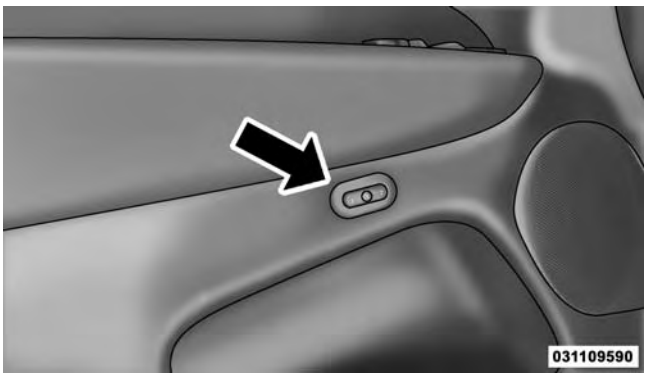
DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.

NOTE: Your vehicle is equipped with two RKE transmitters. One RKE transmitter can be linked to memory position 1 and the other transmitter can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



Memory Seat Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming The Memory Feature

NOTE: To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the S (Set) button on the memory switch.
4. Within 5 seconds, press and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display which memory position has been set.

Vehicles Not Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go

1. Insert the ignition key fob, and turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, adjustable pedals [if equipped], power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the S (Set) button on the memory switch.
4. Within 5 seconds, press and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

- The Recall Memory with Remote Linked to Memory feature can be enabled through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter To Memory

Your RKE transmitters can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pressing the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

NOTE: Before programming your RKE transmitters you must select the "Memory To FOB" feature through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To program your RKE transmitters, perform the following:

1. Remove the Key Fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go).
2. Select desired memory profile (1) or (2).

NOTE: If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, press and release the SET (S) button on the memory switch, then press and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster on vehicles equipped with the EVIC.
4. Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter within 10 seconds.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Your RKE transmitters can be unlinked to your memory settings by following steps 1-4 above and pressing the UNLOCK button (instead of LOCK) on the RKE transmitter in Step 4.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE: The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

Driver One Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory switch , press MEMORY button number 1 on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the RKE transmitter, press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

Driver Two Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory switch, press MEMORY button number 2 on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the RKE transmitter, press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror and the steering column stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you remove the Key Fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go).

- When you remove the Key Fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go), the driver seat will move about 2.4 in (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 in (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition into the ACC or RUN position.
- When you remove the Key Fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go), the driver seat will move to a position 0.3 in (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver seat position is between 0.9 in and 2.7 in (22.7 mm and 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition to the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 in (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

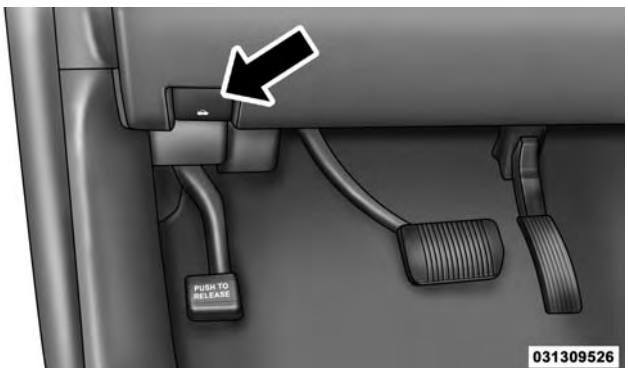
NOTE: The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release

2. Reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left and lift the hood.



Safety Latch Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch to the A (AUTO) position.

When the system is on, the Headlight Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. To turn the automatic headlights off, turn the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE: The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic Mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. The programmable settings are available in the in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If your vehicle is equipped with a "Rain Sensitive Wiper System" and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately one minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely stop. Refer to "Windshield Wipers And Washers" in this section for further information.

NOTE: When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity. Refer to "Lights" in this section for further information.

Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The automatic high beam system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- If the windshield or automatic high beam mirror is replaced, the automatic high beam mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions (sticker, toll box, etc.) on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

To Activate

1. Enable the Automatic High Beams through the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
2. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.
3. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

NOTE: This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

1. Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in car) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).
2. Push back on the multifunction lever once again to reactivate the system.

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights (low intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The Daytime Running Lights will turn off automatically when a turn signal is in operation and turn on again when the turn signal is not operating.

Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

Headlight Delay

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is turned OFF while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be cancelled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by turning the ignition ON.

The headlight delay time is programmable in the Uconnect® system screen. Refer to "Customer- Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings " in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Parking Lights And Panel Lights



To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog lights are turned on by rotating the headlight switch to the parking light or headlight position and pushing in the headlight rotary control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Fog Light Operation

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the switch is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position, or the high beam is selected.

Interior Lights

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened, when the dimmer control (rotating wheel on the right side of the headlight switch) is rotated to the its farthest upward position, or if equipped, when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all the way down, to the OFF detent, will cause all the interior lights to go out. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the odometer, trip odometer, radio and overhead console by rotating the control

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

to its farthest position up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the "Parade" mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.



Dimmer Control

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the dimmer control is rotated all the way up to the dome ON position for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is cycled OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Battery saver mode is cancelled if the ignition is ON.

Front Map/Reading Lights

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console.



Front Map/Reading Lights

Each light can be turned on by pressing a switch on either side of the console. These buttons are backlit for night time visibility. To turn the lights off, press the switch a second time. The lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) is pressed.



Front Map/Reading Light Switches

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Courtesy Lights

The courtesy lights can be turned on by pressing the top corner of the lens. To turn the lights off, press the lens a second time.



Courtesy Lights

Ambient Light

The overhead console is equipped with an ambient light feature. This light casts illumination for improved visibility of the floor center console and PRNDL area.



Ambient Light

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE: If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on until the lever is released.

Information Pro... DEALER E-PROCESS

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beam. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.



Multifunction Lever

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.



Windshield Wiper Operation

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the "park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Intermittent Wiper Operation

NOTE: If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.



Windshield Washer Operation

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE: The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.



Mist Control

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of five settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 5 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting 5 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- A customer programmable feature in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) allows the Rain Sensing feature to be turned off. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

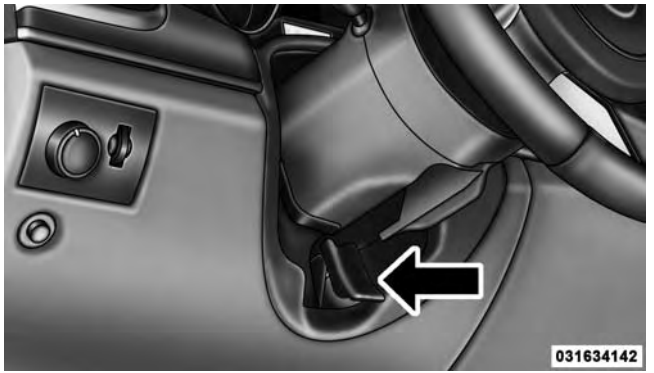
- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

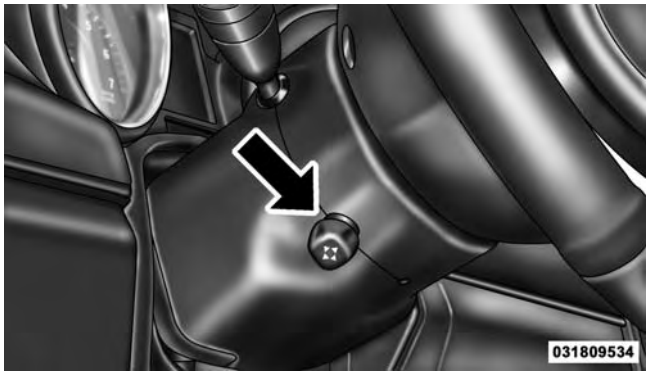
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescopic steering column to preprogrammed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section for further information.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for approximately 58 to 70 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel can be turned on and off using the Uconnect® System.

Touch the "Controls" soft-key then touch the "Heated Steering Wheel" soft-key to turn on the heated steering wheel. Press the "Heated Steering Wheel" soft-key a second time to turn the heated steering wheel off.



Controls Soft-Key

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Heated Steering Wheel Soft-Key

NOTE: The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

3

WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

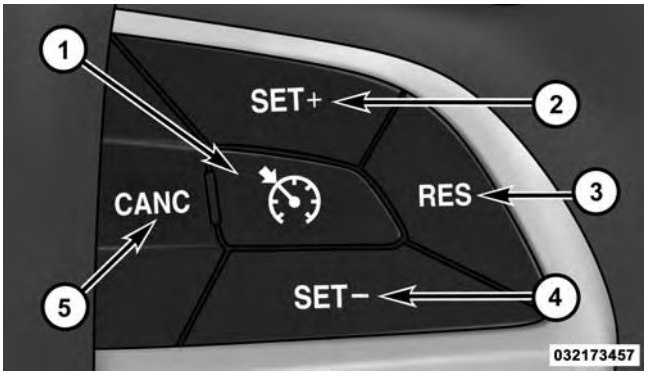
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.**

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

1 — ON/OFF
2 — SET+/ACCEL
3 — RESUME
4 — SET-/DECEL
5— CANCEL

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the electronic speed control. CRUISE CONTROL READY will appear on the instrument cluster to indicate the electronic speed control is on. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. CRUISE CONTROL OFF will appear on the instrument cluster to indicate the electronic speed control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/KM will appear indicating what speed was set. An indicator CRUISE will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing and holding the SET + button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To decrease speed while the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing and holding the SET - button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

WARNING!

- **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **The ACC system:**
 - **Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).**
 - **Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.**
 - **Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.**
 - **Can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking capability, and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.**

WARNING!

You should switch off the ACC system:

- **When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).**
- **When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.**
- **When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.**
- **When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.**

Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

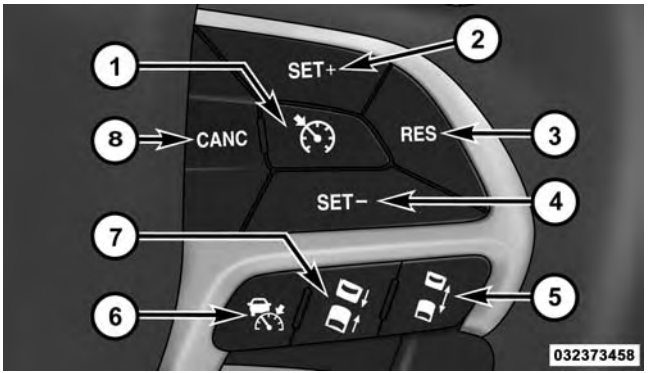
- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) cruise control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

NOTE: The system will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The speed control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — NORMAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF
2 — SET+/ACCEL
3 — RESUME
4 — SET-/DECEL
5 — DISTANCE SETTING — INCREASE
6 — ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF
7 — DISTANCE SETTING — DECREASE
8 — CANCEL

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can only activate ACC if the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the READY state, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) displays "ACC Ready."

When the system is OFF, the EVIC displays "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

NOTE: You cannot enable ACC under the following conditions:

- When in Four-Wheel Drive Low.
- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is set.
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- When the Vehicle speed is outside of the speed range.
- When the brakes are overheated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To Activate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button. The ACC menu in the EVIC displays "ACC Ready."



Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

To turn the system OFF, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the EVIC will display "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."



Adaptive Cruise Control Off

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET + button or the SET - button and release. The EVIC will display the set speed.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will display in the EVIC.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To Cancel

The following conditions will disable ACC without clearing the memory of the SET speed if:

- You softly tap the brake pedal.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- You press the CANCEL switch.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- A Trailer Sway Control (TSC) event occurs.
- The transmission is shifted into NEUTRAL.
- The speed of the vehicle goes below 15 mph (25 km/h).
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.

NOTE: If ACC is resumed or set with the ESC/TCS off, ESC will automatically be re-engaged.

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- You push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button.
- You push the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON/OFF button.
- You turn OFF the ignition.
- You switch to Four-Wheel Drive Low.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory press the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

NOTE: You can resume ACC from a minimum of 20 mph (32 km/h).

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing the SET + button.

Pressing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

If the SET + button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing the SET - button.

Pressing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the SET - button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

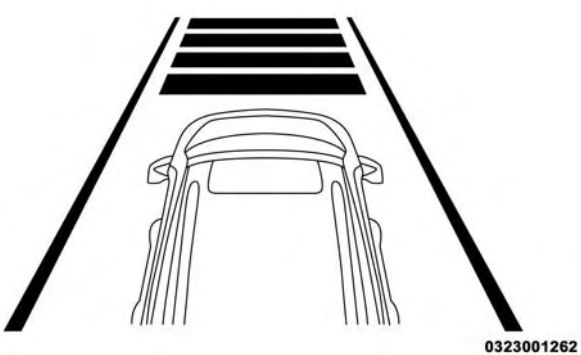
NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET + button or SET - button, the new speed vehicle is traveling will secure the new set speed.
- When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system can only apply limited braking capability and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

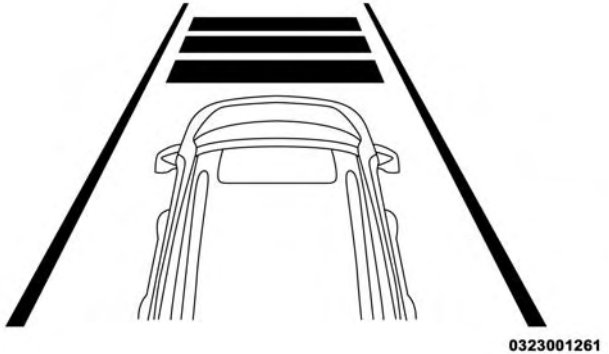
Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the EVIC.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

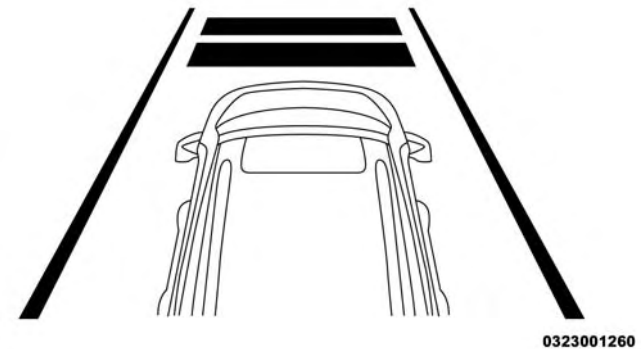


Distance Setting 4 Bars (Longest)

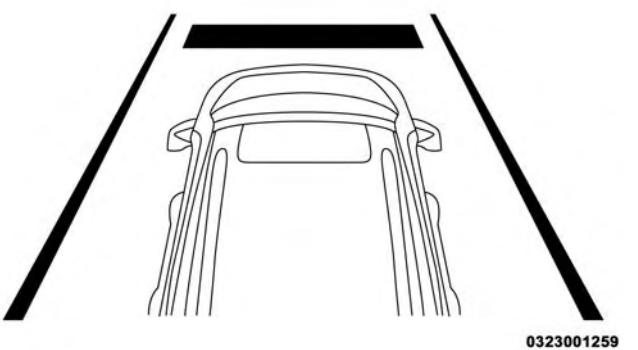


Distance Setting 3 Bars (Long)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Distance Setting 2 Bars (Medium)



Distance Setting 1 Bar (Short)

To increase the distance setting, press the Distance Setting —Increase button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To decrease the distance setting, press the Distance Setting —Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the EVIC displays the "Sensed Vehicle Indicator" icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The vehicle ahead slows to a speed below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the system automatically disengages itself.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE: The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the EVIC and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.



Brake Alert

When this occurs, you should immediately apply the brakes as needed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

Overtake Aid

The ACC Systems provides Overtake Aid to assist in passing on the left hand side only. When driving with ACC engaged and following a Target vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration based on your current speed. The acceleration is triggered by indicating a left turn signal.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The EVIC is located in the center of the instrument cluster. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Press the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Press the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the EVIC:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will continue to display in the lower right hand corner of the cluster.

The ACC screen will display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning
- The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"Wipe Front Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" Warning

The "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC will display "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" and the system will deactivate.

The "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE: If the "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

- If the "ACC / FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at your authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC / FCW operation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

"Clean Front Windshield" Warning

The "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the EVIC will display "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" and the system will have degregated performance.

The "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC / FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rear view mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE: If the "ACC / FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at your authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing ACC Sensor For Off-Roading

NOTE: When off-roading, it may be advisable to remove the ACC sensor. The sensor is located behind the front lower grille in the center of the vehicle. After removing the lower fascia, you may remove the lower sensor and bracket assembly.

To remove the sensor follow these instructions:

1. Unplug the connector by depressing the two tabs on the connector and pulling it out. Do not pull by the wiring or use any tools to remove the connector.
2. Remove the wiring christmas tree attachment from the back of the bracket.
3. Remove the two M6 fasteners that connect the bracket to the bumper.

NOTE: Do not change the adjustment fasteners or pull the sensor off of the bracket. Doing so may misalign the sensor. Store the sensor and bracket assembly in a safe location. The wiring and connector must be stowed properly after the sensor and bracket assembly is removed.

A connector plug is stowed on top of the bumper beam. Insert the wiring connector into the connector plug.

NOTE: When the sensor is removed, Adaptive Cruise Control, Normal Cruise Control, and Forward Collision Warning will not be available and the forward collision warning On/Off button will stay illuminated. Once the vehicles ignition has been cycled the system will re-set and resume to full functionality.

To reinstall the sensor and bracket assembly reverse the process above. The fastener torque required to assembly the bracket back to the beam is 6.6 ft lbs (9 N·m).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Service ACC/FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required"or "Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

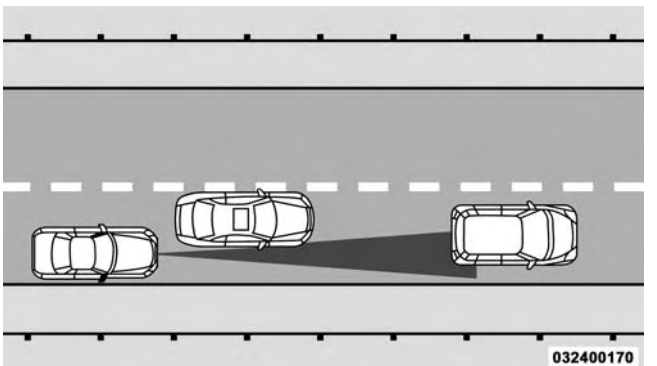
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

Towing A Trailer

NOTE: Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

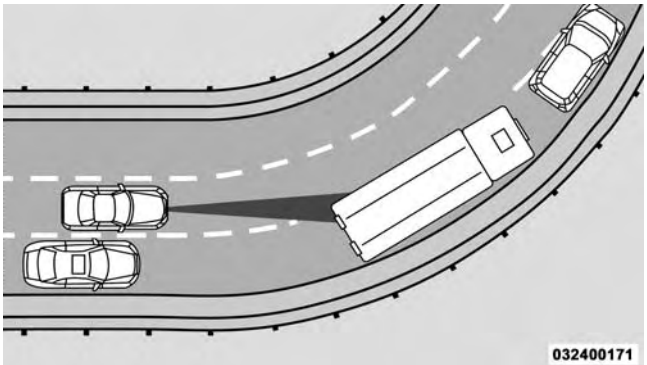


Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Turns And Bends

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original Set Speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE: On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using ACC On Hills

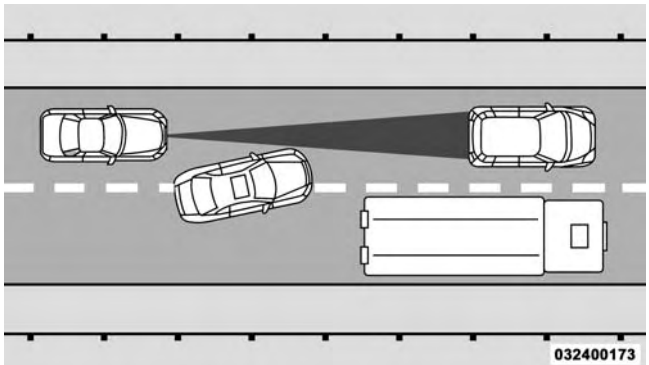
When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.



Lane Changing

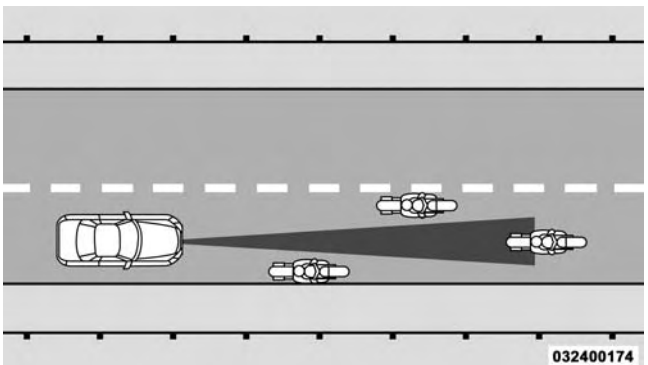
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Narrow Vehicles

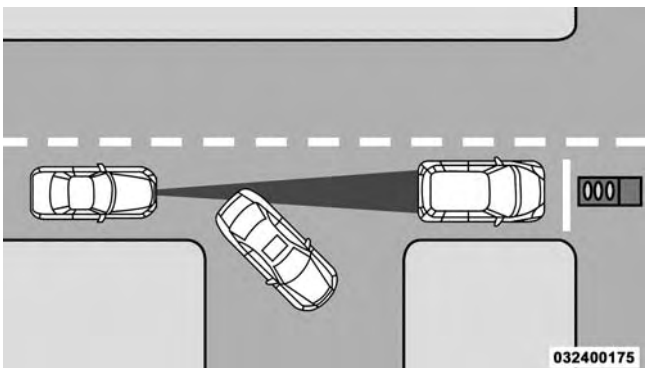
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Stationary Objects And Vehicles

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



General Information

FCC Requirements For Vehicular Radar Systems

Classification Specifications:

47 C.F.R. Part 15

47 C.F.R Part 15.515

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruise Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To change between the different cruise control modes, press the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) CONTROL OFF. Pressing of the NORMAL (Fixed Speed) CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!

In the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/KM will appear indicating what speed was set. An indicator CRUISE will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Pressing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (1 km/h).

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing and holding the SET **+** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To decrease speed while the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph (1 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (1 km/h).

While the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing and holding the SET **-** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

To Cancel

The following conditions will cancel the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control without clearing the memory:

- You softly tap or depress the brake pedal.
- You press the CANCEL button.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).
- The shift lever is removed from the Drive position.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push the Normal Fixed Speed ON/OFF button.
- You turn off the ignition.
- You engage Four-Wheel Drive Low.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the EVIC), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensor as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate a probable forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, an audible and visual warning message will be displayed within the EVIC along with a brake jerk warning. When

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

the system senses the driver applying the brakes to avoid a probable collision, additional braking force will be provided to the vehicle.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Turning FCW ON Or OFF

NOTE: The default status of FCW is "On", this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away and it applies limited braking. This gives you the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

The forward collision button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect® display.

To turn the FCW system OFF, press the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF (led turns on).

To turn the FCW system back ON, press the forward collision button again to turn the system ON (led turns off).

NOTE: The FCW system state is kept in memory from one key cycle to the next. If the system is turned OFF, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted.

Changing FCW And Active Braking Status

To change the FCW and Active Braking settings with Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A System Screen — if equipped.

NOTE: The settings can only be changed when the vehicle is in PARK.

Follow these steps to set the FCW and Active Braking:

1. Press the "Controls" soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.
2. Press the "Settings" soft-key.
3. Press the "Safety & Driving Assistance" soft-key.
4. Press the "FWD Collision Warning", Far or Near soft-key for your desired preference.
5. Press the "Active Braking" On or Off soft-key.

NOTE: A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the setting.

Information Protected
DEALER E-PROCESS

To change the FCW and Active Braking settings with Uconnect® 5.0 System Screen — if equipped.

NOTE: The settings can only be changed when the vehicle is in PARK.

Follow these steps to set the FCW and Active Braking:

1. Press the "+ MORE" hard-key located on the lower right side of the Uconnect® system.
2. Press the "Settings" soft-key.
3. Press the "Safety/Assistance" soft-key.
4. Press the first "FWD Collision W..." soft-key.
5. Press the "FWD Collision Warning" Far or Near soft-key for your desired preference. Then press the back arrow.
6. Press the second "FWD Collision W..." soft-key.
7. Press the "Active Braking" On or Off soft-key.

The default status of FCW is the "Far" setting and the Active Braking is the "On" setting, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away and it applies limited braking. This gives you the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the "Near" setting, allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the "Far" setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

Changing the FCW status to "Off" prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

Changing the Active Braking status to "Off" prevents the system of the additional braking provided when the driver applies the brakes in a potential collision.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the car, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

FCW Limited Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality" or "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKSENSE® REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If ParkSense® is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

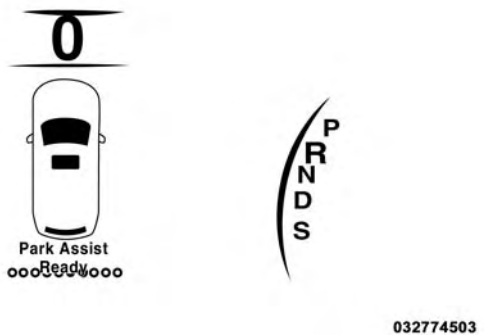
ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or from the Uconnect® System (if available). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" or "Uconnect® Settings" (if available) in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Settings" in Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

ParkSense® Display

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the EVIC will display the park assist ready system status.

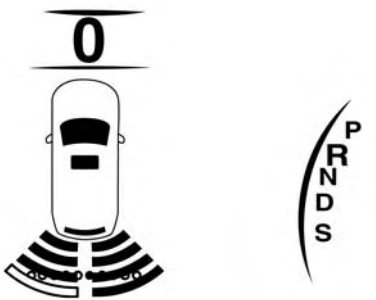


Park Assist Ready

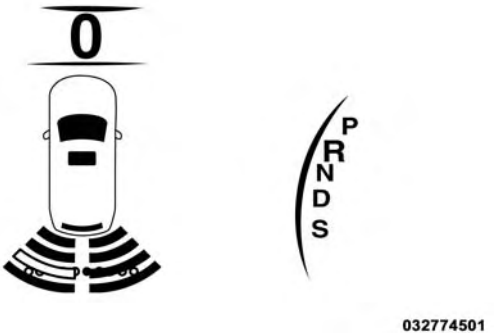
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

Information Protected by DEALER E-PROCESS

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.

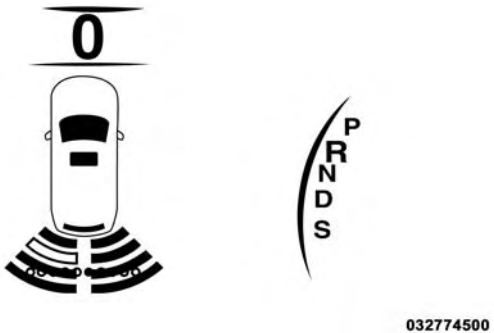


Single 1/2 Second Tone

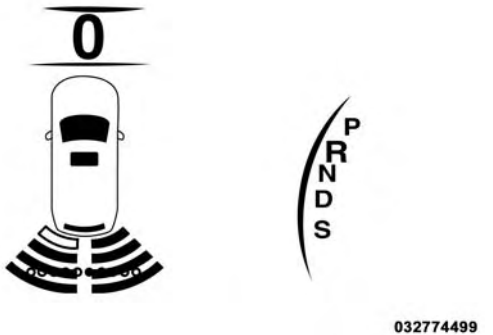


Slow Tone

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Fast Tone



Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-39 in (200-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Fast	Continuous
Arc	None	4th Solid	3rd Solid	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE: ParkSense® will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense® switch.



When the ParkSense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense® switch is pressed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense® switch LED will blink for approximately 3 seconds, and then the LED will be ON.

Service The ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System

When the ParkSense® Rear Park Assist System is malfunctioning, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" or the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the EVIC, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.
- When you turn ParkSense® OFF, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned OFF, the EVIC will display "PARK ASSIST SYSTEM OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense®, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

- Use the ParkSense® switch to turn the ParkSense® system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the EVIC .
- On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense® should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- **ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.**
- **The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.**

(Continued)

WARNING!

- **Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense®. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

- **Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**

PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense® is enabled at one of these shift lever positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense® sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 47 in (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

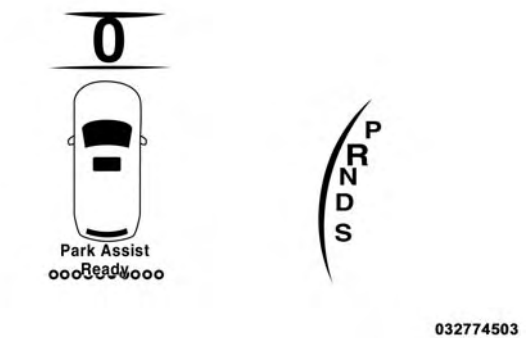
The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) or from the Uconnect Touch® System (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer- Programmable Features)" or "Uconnect Touch® Settings" (if equipped) in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The ParkSense® Warning screen is located within the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Settings" in Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ParkSense® Display

The warning display will turn ON indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

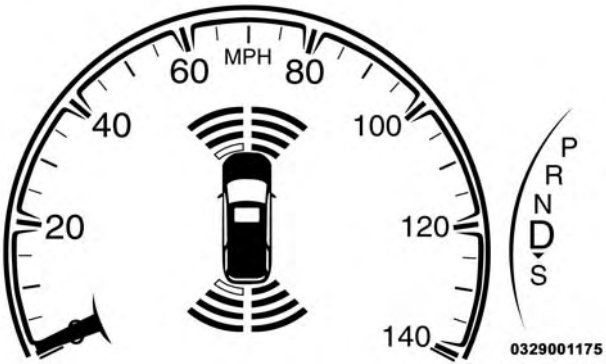


Park Assist Ready

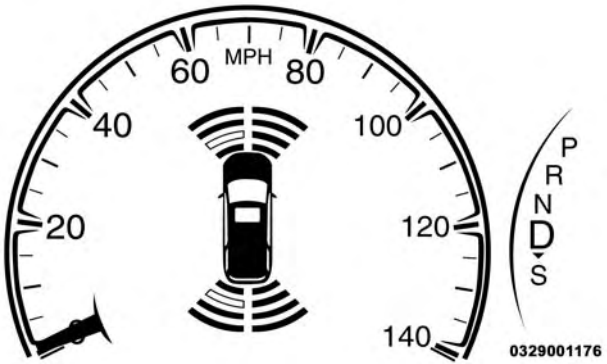
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

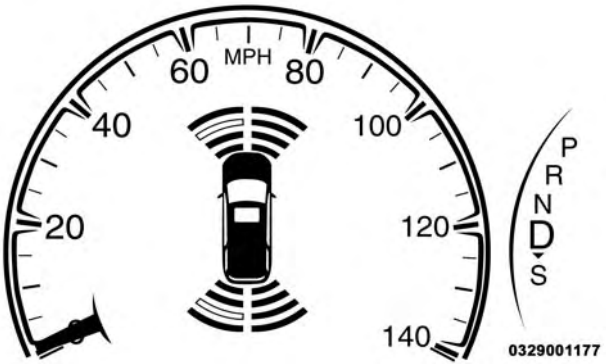


Single 1/2 Second Tone

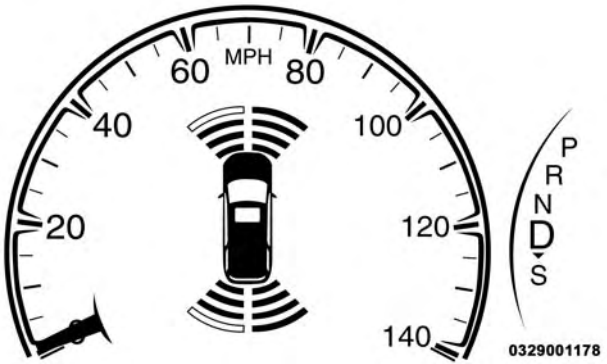


Slow Tone

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Fast Tone



Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the EVIC display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-39 in (200-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Front Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 47 in (120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 in (30 cm)
Audible Alert (Chime)	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone (for rear only)	Slow (for rear only)	Fast	Continuous
Arcs	None	4th Solid	3rd Solid	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE: ParkSense® will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense® will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately 3 seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense® switch.



When the ParkSense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense® switch is pressed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense® switch LED will blink for approximately 3 seconds, and then the LED will be ON.

Service The ParkSense® Park Assist System

When the ParkSense® System is malfunctioning, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected that either the rear or front sensors are blocked with snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction, the EVIC will display "UNAVAILABLE" at that location of the car graphics. The system will continue to provide arcs alerts for the opposite location. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense® will not operate. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the EVIC, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.
- When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ParkSense®, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense® switch to turn the ParkSense® system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- On vehicles equipped with a tailgate, ParkSense® should be disabled when the tailgate is in the lowered or open position. A lowered tailgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- **ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.**
- **The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense®. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Before using ParkSense®, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned OFF), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned ON), The rear view image with dynamic grid lines will be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of ″REVERSE″ unless the forward vehicle speed exceeds 8 MPH, the transmission is shifted into ″PARK″ or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.

When displayed, dynamic grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle while a dashed center-line will indicate the center of the vehicle to assist with aligning to a hitch/receiver. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- **To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.**

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 5.0

1. Turn the Radio on.
2. Press the "Settings" button.
3. Press the "Safety & Assistance" soft-key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Press the check box soft key next to "Parkview® Backup Camera" to enable/disable.

NOTE: A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the system is turned ON.

Turning ParkView® On Or Off — With Uconnect® 8.4/8.4A

1. Press the "Controls" soft-key located on the bottom of the Uconnect® display.
2. Press the "Settings" soft-key.
3. Press the "Safety & Driving Assistance" soft-key.
4. Press the "Parkview Backup camera" soft-key to turn the ParkView® system ON or OFF.

NOTE: A check mark will appear in the selection box to indicate the system is turned ON.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights and storage for sunglasses. Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®), power liftgate and power sunroof switches may also be included, if equipped.



Overhead Console

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Map/Reading Lights

Lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pressing the switch on either side of the console. These buttons are backlit for night time visibility.



Front Map/Reading Lights

To turn the lights off, press the switch a second time. The lights also turn on when a door is opened. The lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the RKE is pressed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Courtesy Lights

The courtesy lights can be turned on by pressing the top corner of the lens. To turn the lights off, press the lens a second time.



Courtesy Lights

Sunglasses Bin Door

At the front of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses. The storage compartment access is a "push/push" design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.



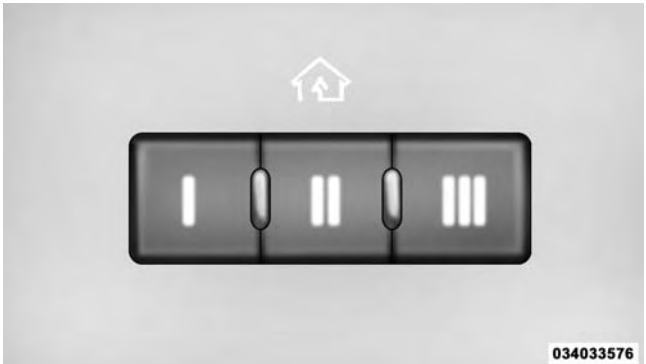
Sunglasses Bin Door

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

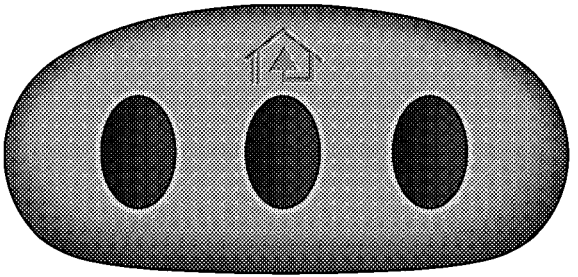
HomeLink® replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit is powered by your vehicles 12 Volt battery.

The HomeLink® buttons, located on either the overhead console, headliner or sunvisor, designate the three different HomeLink® channels. The HomeLink® indicator is located above the center button.



HomeLink® Buttons/Overhead Consoles

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



81cb44fe

HomeLink® Buttons/Sunvisor/Headliner

NOTE: HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink®

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system.

Erase all channels before you begin programming. To erase the channels place the ignition in the ON/RUN position and press and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.

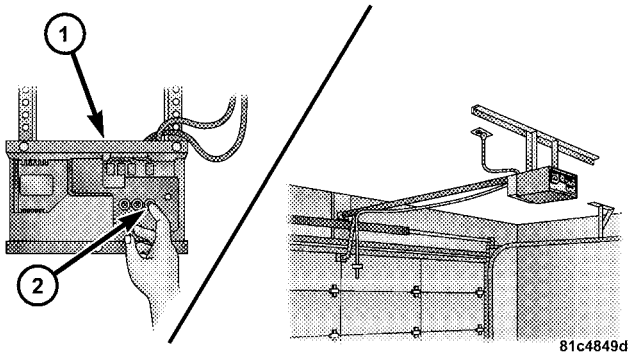
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



Training The Garage Door Opener

1 — Door Opener
2 — Training Button

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly press and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

NOTE: You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pressed.

6. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

NOTE: If the garage door opener/device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
 - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.
 - To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission.

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button, while you press and release ("cycle"), your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.

4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
 - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.
 - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button** proceed with "Canadian/Gate Operator Programming" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.,). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original hand-held transmitter.
- Press the LEARN button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

WARNING!

- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

- The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key in the ignition switch (or leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/Run position). Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE: If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE: The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition OFF Operation

The power sunroof switches remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

COMMANDVIEW® SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The CommandView® sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The power shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



CommandView® Sunroof and Power Shade Switches

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key in the ignition switch (or leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/Run position). Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof and sunshade will open automatically from any position. The sunroof and sunshade will open fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Opening Power Shade — Express

Press the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will open automatically from any position. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Press the shade switch rearward again and release it within one-half second and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode

To open the shade, press and hold the switch rearward . The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Press and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Closing Power Shade — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. The shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

NOTE: If the sunroof is open, it will automatically close during the "Sun Shade Express Close" movement.

Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE: If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition OFF Operation

The power sunroof switches can be programmed to remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Sunroof Fully Closed

Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

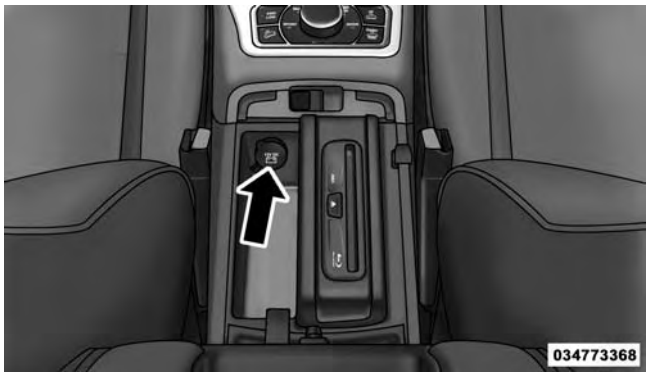
The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel. Push inward on the storage lid to open the compartment and gain access to this power outlet.



Front Power Outlet

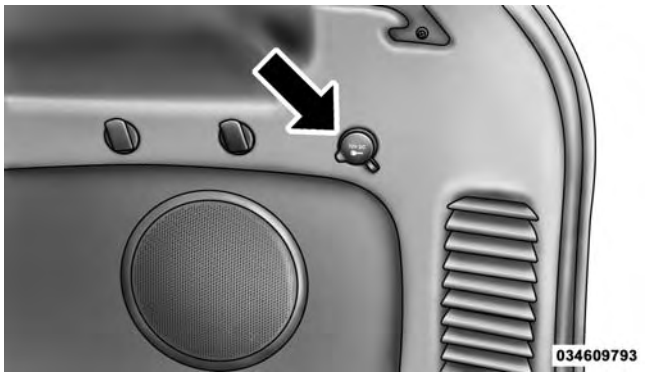
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.



Center Console Outlet

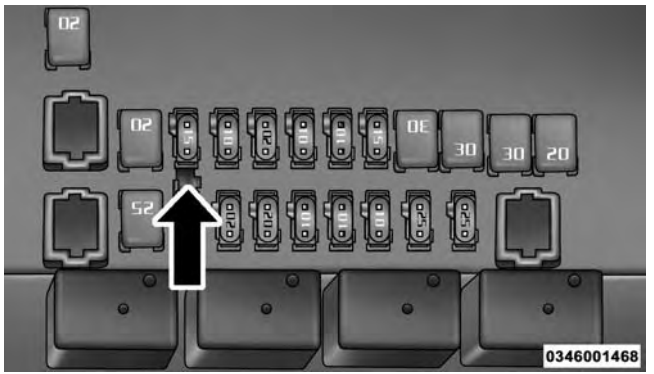
The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.



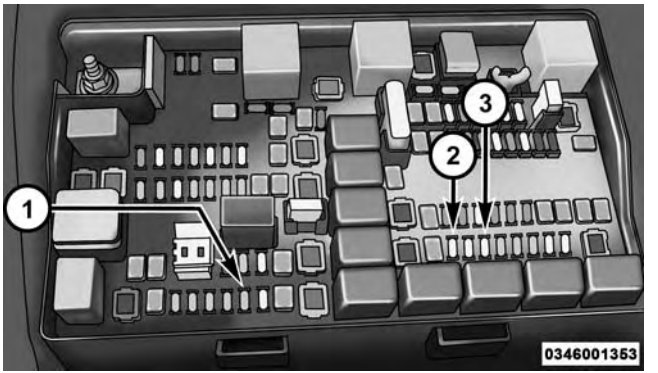
Rear Power Outlet

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The rear power outlet can be switched to "battery" powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel.



Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel Fuse



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

1 — F104 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Console Bin
2 — F90–F91 Fuse 20 A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
3 — F93 Fuse 20 A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- **Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

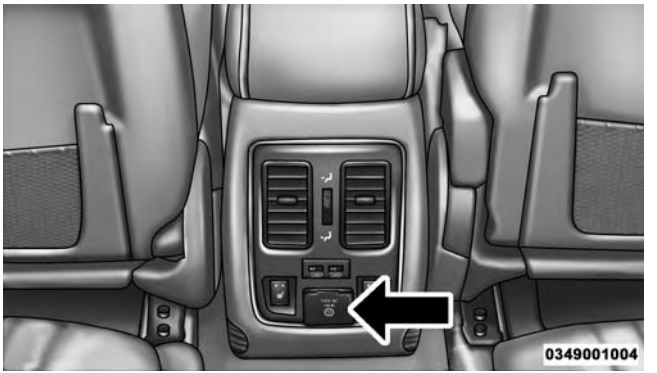
CAUTION!

- **Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.**
- **Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.**
- **After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation3 and XBox360 will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

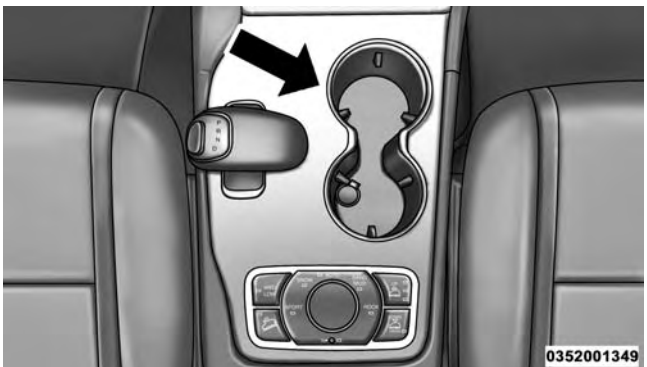
Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:
- **Do not use a three-prong adaptor.**
- **Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

CUPHOLDERS

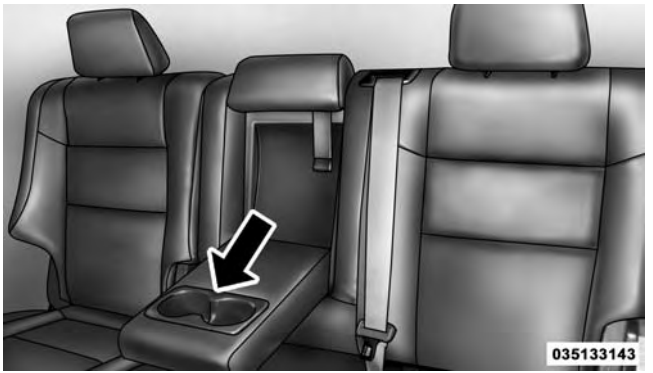
There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

There are two cupholders for the rear seat passengers located in the fold-down center armrest.

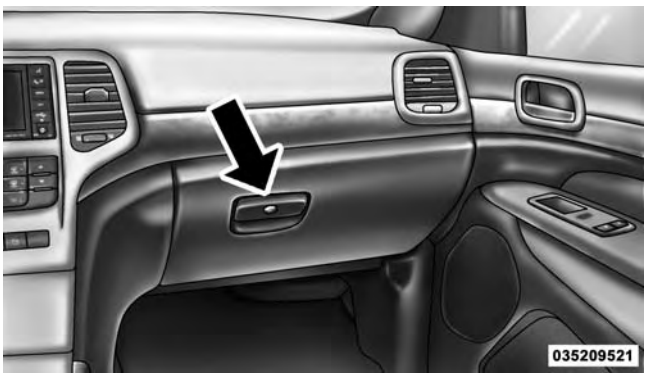


Rear Cupholders

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

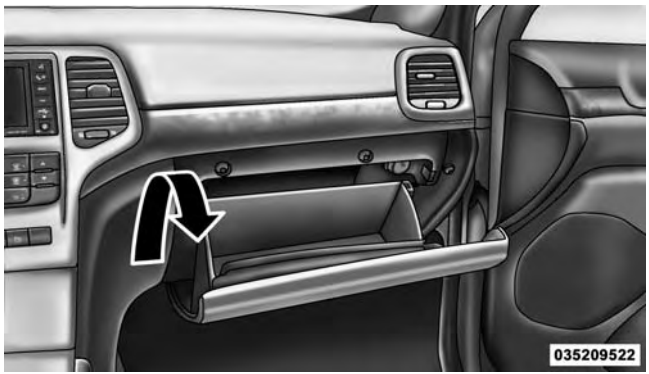
The glove compartment is located on the right side of the instrument panel.



Glove Compartment

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To open the glove compartment, pull outward on the latch and lower the glove box door.



Opened Glove Compartment

Door Storage

Large storage areas are built into the door panels for easy access.

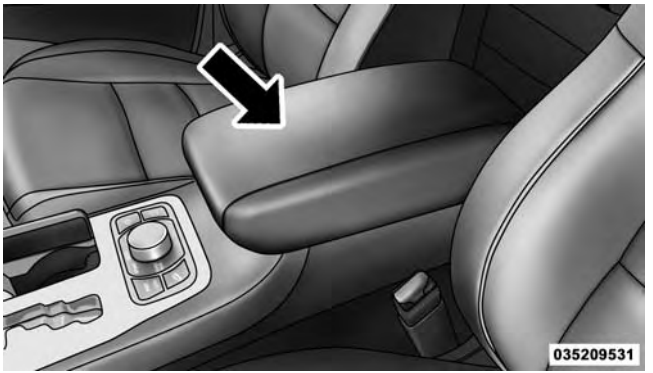


Door Panel Storage

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

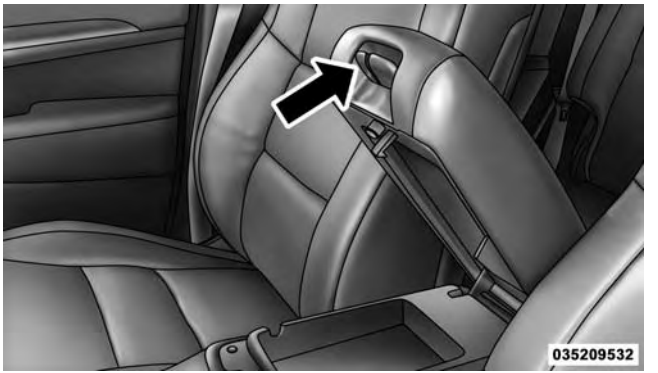
Console Features

The center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.



Storage Compartment

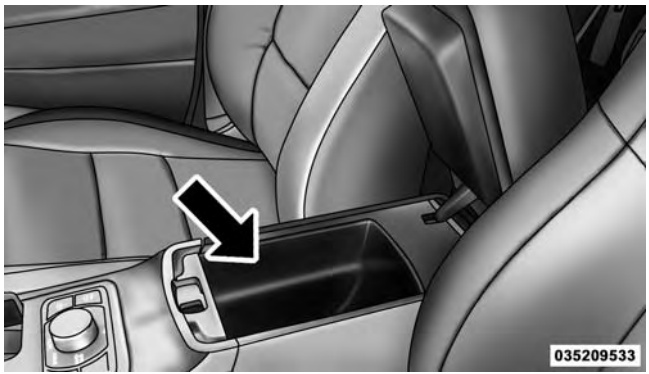
To open the upper storage compartment, pull upward on the small latch located on the lid.



Storage Compartment Latches

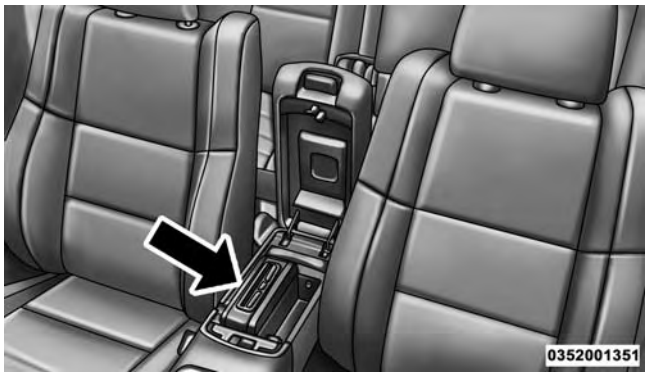
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lift upward on the larger of the latches to access the lower storage compartment.



Lower Storage Compartment

Your vehicle may have an optional CD or DVD player located in the center console.



Lower Storage Compartment CD/DVD Player- If Equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Cellular phones, music players, and other handheld electronic devices should be stowed while driving. Use of these devices while driving can cause an accident due to distraction, resulting in death or injury.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Rechargeable Flashlight

The rechargeable flashlight is mounted on the left side of the cargo area. The flashlight snaps out of the bezel when needed. The flashlight features two bright LED light bulbs and is powered by rechargeable lithium batteries that recharge when snapped back into place.

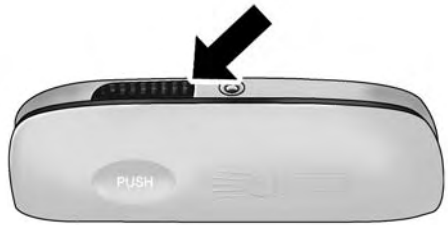
Press in on the flashlight to release it.



Press And Release

To operate the flashlight, press the switch once for high, twice for low, and a third time to return to off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

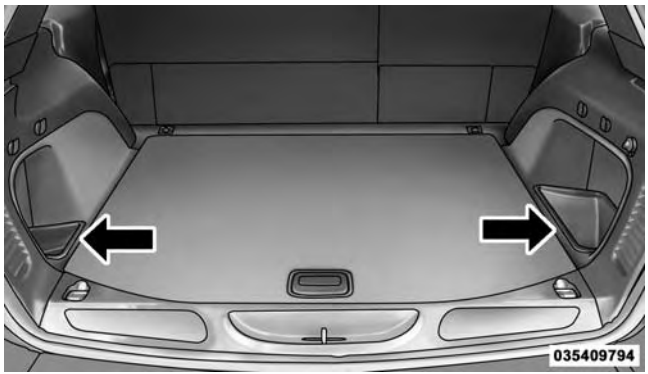


Three-Press Switch

Cargo Storage Bins

There are four removable storage bins located in the rear cargo area. There are two storage bins located on either side of the cargo area.

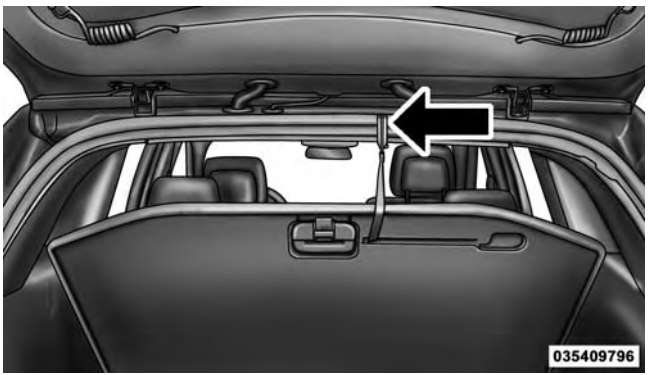
NOTE: If your vehicle is equipped with a rear subwoofer, the passenger side cargo area will not be available.



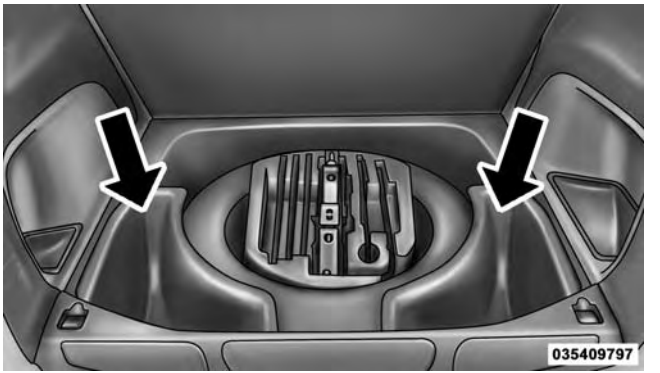
Rear Storage Bins

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Two additional storage bins are located under the load floor. To access the lower storage bins, raise the load floor and attach the tether hook (attached to the bottom of the load floor) to the liftgate opening.



Tether Strap



Lower Storage Bins

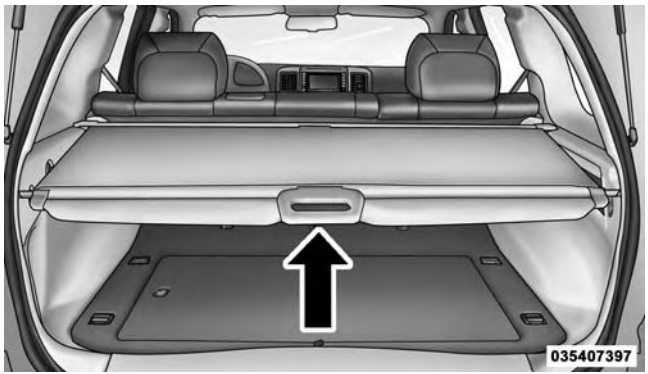
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

NOTE: The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grasp the cover at the center handle. Pull it over the cargo area.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.
3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.



Rear Cargo Cover

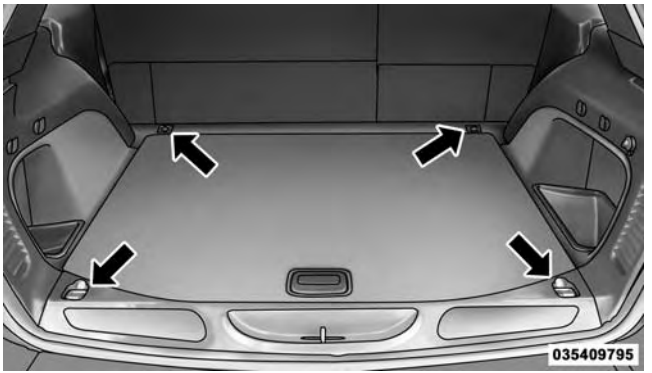
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

Rear Cargo Tie-Downs

The rear cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.



Rear Cargo Tie-Downs

WARNING!

- **To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

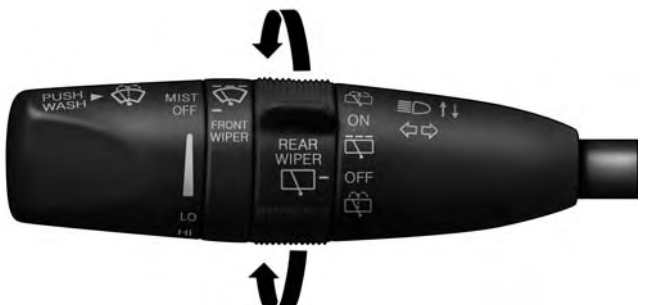
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multi-function lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

NOTE: As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "park" position.

If the flipper glass is open, the rear window wiper/washer functionality is interrupted and the wiper stops at that "park" position. When the flipper glass is closed, the rear wiper will resume wiper/washer functionality after five seconds.

Rear Window Defroster



The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE: To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- **Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**
- **Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE: If not equipped with crossbars, your authorized dealer can order and install MOPAR® crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the anti-theft wrench provided with the MOPAR® crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, retighten the with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front and rear crossbars approximately 24 in (61 cm) apart. Optimal noise reduction can then be achieved by adjusting the front crossbar forward or aft using increments of 1 in (2.5 cm).
- If the rear crossbar (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, avoid placing the rear crossbar over the satellite radio antenna.
- The grab handles on the back of the vehicle (if equipped) are not to be used as a towing feature.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, do not carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.**
- **To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.**
- **Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- **Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.**

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 280
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 281
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 282
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) 291
 - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays 293
 - Engine Oil Change Indicator System 295
 - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Messages 296
 - EVIC Amber Telltales 299
 - EVIC Red Telltales 301
 - EVIC Green Telltales 303
 - EVIC Selectable Menu Items 303
 - Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items 307
- Uconnect® ACCESS SETTINGS 309
 - Hard-Keys 310
 - Soft-Keys 310
- Uconnect® RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED 325
- iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED . .325

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ UCONNECT® MULTIMEDIA — VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — If Equipped 325
- □ Getting Started 325
- □ Blu-ray Player 327
- □ Play Video Games 328
- □ Listen To An Audio Source On Channel 2 While A Video Is Playing On Channel 1. 330
- □ Important Notes For Single Video Screen System 332
- □ Dual Video Screen 332
- □ Play A DVD Using The Touch-Screen Radio . . .332
- □ Play A DVD Using The VES™ Player (If Equipped). 334
- □ Listen To An Audio Source While A Video Is Playing 337
- □ Important Notes For Dual Video Screen System 339
- □ Blu-Ray Player Remote Control – If Equipped 340
- □ Locking The Remote Control 342
- □ Replacing The Remote Control Batteries. 342
- □ Headphones Operation 342
- □ Controls 343
- □ Replacing The Headphone Batteries. 344
- □ Unwired® Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty 344

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

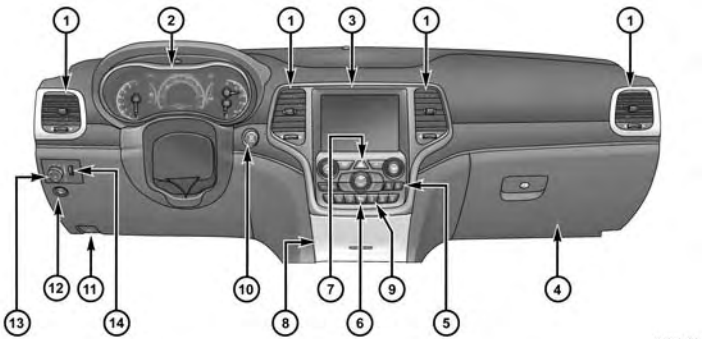
■ STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED 360
- □ Radio Operation 361
- □ CD Player 362

■ CD/DVD/BLU-RAY DISC MAINTENANCE . . .362
■ RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES . .363
■ CLIMATE CONTROLS 363
- □ General Overview 364
- □ Climate Control Functions 369
- □ Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 371
- □ Operating Tips 372

4

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

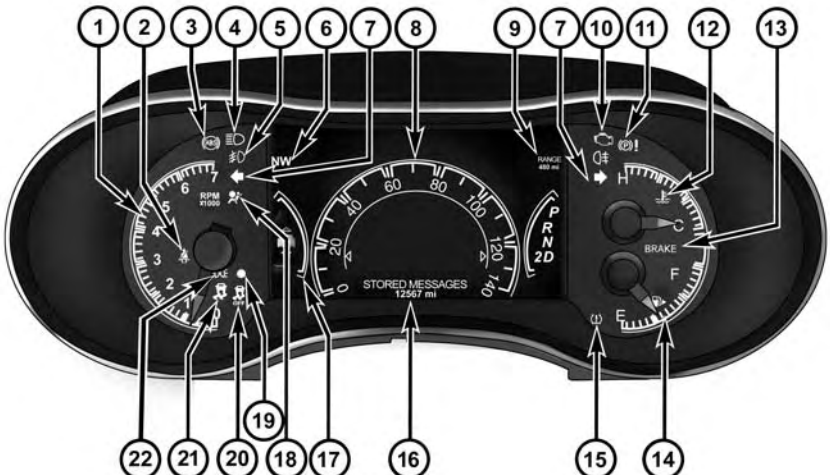
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



1 — Air Outlet
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Radio
4 — Glove Compartment
5 — Climate Controls
6 — Lower Switch Bank
7 — Hazard Switch
8 — Storage Bin (SD Card, AUX, USB Media Hub)
9 — ESC Button
10 — Ignition Switch
11 — Hood Release
12 — Fuel Door Release
13 — Headlight Switch
14 — Dimmer Control

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



0403001210

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

2. Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

3. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. High Beam Indicator



Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

5. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

6. Selectable EVIC Information

This area of the cluster will display selectable information such as compass, outside temperature, etc.). For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped".

7. Turn Signal Indicator



The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and an EVIC message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

NOTE: If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

8. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

9. Selectable EVIC Information

This area of the cluster will display selectable information such as compass, outside temperature, etc.). For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped".

10. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Information Pro... DEALER E-PROCESS

Certain conditions, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

11. Electronic Park Brake Failure Indicator — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Parking Brake system requires service.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

12. Engine Temperature Indicator



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H,** the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for more information.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see "Maintaining Your Vehicle". Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

13. Brake Warning Light



This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required .

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

14. Fuel Gauge/Fuel Door Reminder

The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located. The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

15. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

16. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display/Odometer Display

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center".

17. Selectable EVIC Menu

This area of the cluster will display the EVIC selectable menu. For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped".

Data Protection Protocol
DEALER E-PROCESS

18. Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

19. Vehicle Security Light



This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

20. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

21. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/ RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.

The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

22. Park/Headlight ON Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

This system allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pressing the switches mounted on the steering wheel. The EVIC consists of the following:

- Digital Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Fuel Economy Info
- Trip A
- Trip B
- Radio Info
- Stored Messages
- Screen Setup

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



EVIC Buttons

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *UP Arrow Button*



Press and release the UP arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus (Main Gauge, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).

- *DOWN Arrow Button*



Press and release the DOWN arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Main Gauge, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).

- *RIGHT Arrow Button*



Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

- *BACK/LEFT Arrow Button*



Press and release the LEFT arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

- *OK Button*

Press the OK button to access/select the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item. Press and hold the OK arrow button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

4

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

The EVIC displays are located in the center portion of the cluster and consists of eight sections:

1. Main Screen — The inner ring of the display will illuminate in grey under normal conditions, yellow for non critical warnings, red for critical warnings and white for on demand information.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Audio / Phone Information and Sub-menu Information — Whenever there are sub-menus available, the position within the sub-menus is shown here.
3. Reconfigurable Telltales/Information
4. Telltales/Indicators
5. Shift Lever Status (PRNDL)
6. Selectable Information (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip A, Trip B, Average MPG)
7. Air Suspension Status
8. 4WD Status
9. Selectable Gauge 2
10. Selectable Gauge 1

The main display area will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays "pop up" messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop up messages fall into several categories:

- ***Five Second Stored Messages***

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the "Messages" main menu item. As long as there is a stored message, an "i" will be displayed in the EVIC's compass/outside temp line. Examples of this message type are "Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out" and "Low Tire Pressure".

- ***Unstored Messages***

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are "Turn Signal On" (if a turn signal is left on) and "Lights On" (if driver leaves the vehicle).

Information Protected DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Unstored Messages Until RUN*

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are "Remote Start Aborted - Door Ajar" and "Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start".

- *Five Second Unstored Messages*

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is "Automatic High Beams On".

Engine Oil Change Indicator System

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position or cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position if equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go™

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/ RUN position (Do not start the engine.)
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Without pressing the brake pedal, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Messages

- Front Seatbelts Unbuckled
- Driver Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Passenger Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Service Airbag System
- Traction Control Off
- Washer Fluid Low
- Oil Pressure Low
- Oil Change Due
- Fuel Low
- Service Antilock Brake System
- Service Electronic Throttle Control
- Service Power Steering
- Cruise Off
- Cruise Ready
- Cruise Set To XXX MPH
- Tire Pressure Screen With Low Tire(s) “Inflate Tire to XX”
- Service Tire Pressure System
- Parking Brake Engaged
- Brake Fluid Low

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Service Electronic Braking System
- Engine Temperature Hot
- Battery Voltage Low
- Service Electronic Throttle Control
- Lights On
- Right Turn Signal Light Out
- Left Turn Signal Light Out
- Turn Signal On
- Vehicle Not in Park
- Key in Ignition
- Key in Ignition Lights On
- Remote Start Active Key to Run
- Remote Start Active Push Start Button
- Remote Start Aborted Fuel Low
- Remote Start Aborted Too Cold
- Remote Start Aborted Door Open
- Remote Start Aborted Hood Open
- Remote Start Aborted Tailgate Open
- Remote Start Aborted Time Expired
- Remote Start Disabled Start to Reset
- Service Airbag System
- Service Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Passenger Seatbelt Unbuckled
- Front Seatbelts Unbuckled
- Door Open

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Doors Open
- Tailgate Open
- Gear Not Available
- Shift Not Allowed
- Shift to Neutral then Drive or Reverse
- Autostick Unavailable Service Required
- Automatic Unavailable Use Autostick Service Req.
- Transmission Getting Hot Press Brake
- Trans. Hot Stop Safely Shift to Park Wait to Cool
- Transmission Cool Ready to Drive
- Service Transmission
- Service Shifter
- Engage Park Brake to Prevent Rolling
- Transmission Too cold Idle with Engine On
- Washer Fluid Low
- Service Air Suspension System
- Normal Ride Height Achieved
- Aerodynamic Ride Height Achieved
- Off Road 1 Ride Height Achieved
- Off Road 2 Ride Height Achieved
- Entry/Exit Ride Height Achieved
- Selected Ride Height Not Permitted
- Service Air Suspension System Immediately
- Reduce Speed To Maintain Selected Ride Height
- Air Suspension System Cooling Down Please Wait
- Vehicle Cannot Be Lowered Door Open

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Off Road 2 Watch For Clearance
- Entry/Exit Watch For Clearance
- Air Suspension Temporarily Disabled For jacking And Tire Change
- Battery Low Start Engine To Change Ride Height
- Fuel Saved Gal
- Fuel Saved L

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white telltales area on the right, amber telltales in the middle, and red telltales on the left.

EVIC Amber Telltales

This area will show reconfigurable amber caution telltales. These telltales include:

- *Low Fuel Telltale*



When the fuel level reaches approximately 3.0 gal (11.0 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- *Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator*



This telltale will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

- *Transmission Temperature Warning Telltale*



This telltale indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If this telltale turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

- *Service Forward Collision Warming*

This light warns the driver of a potential collision with the vehicle in front and prompts the driver to take action in order to avoid the collision. For further information, refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle."

- *Service Adaptive Cruise Control*



This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle."

- *Electronic Park Brake Failure*



This telltale indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this telltale turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

EVIC Red Telltales

This area will show reconfigurable red telltales. These telltales include:

- *Door Ajar*



This light will turn on to indicate that one or more doors may be ajar.

- *Oil Pressure Warning Light*



This telltale indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- *Oil Temperature Warning Light*



This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Charging System Light*



This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

- *Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light*



This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. You may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- *Engine Temperature Warning Light*



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H,** the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for more information.

- *Electric Power Steering Malfunction – If Equipped*



This telltale is on when the Electric Power Steering is not operating and needs service.

- *Liftgate Ajar*



This light will turn on to indicate that liftgate may be ajar.

EVIC Green Telltales

- *Electronic Speed Control SET*



This telltale will illuminate green when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to "Electronic Speed Control" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle."

EVIC Selectable Menu Items

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow buttons until the desired Selectable Menu icon is highlighted in the EVIC.

Digital Speedometer



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Digital display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to scroll through the sub-menus and press the OK button to change the display between km/h and mph.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Vehicle Info icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button and Coolant Temp will be displayed. Press the LEFT or RIGHT arrow button to scroll through the information sub-menus and press the OK button to select or reset the following resettable sub-menus:

Air Suspension – If Equipped

Transmission Temperature – Automatic Transmission Only

Oil Temp

Oil Life

Battery Voltage

Tire Pressure

Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until "Tire Pressure" is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button and one of the following will be displayed:

If tire pressure is OK for all tires a vehicle ICON is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON.

If one or more tires have low pressure, "Inflate Tire To XX" is displayed with the vehicle ICON and the tire pressure values in each corner of the ICON with the pressure value of the low tire displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.

If the Tire Pressure system requires service, "Service Tire Pressure System" is displayed.

Tire PSI is an information only function and cannot be reset. Press and release the LEFT arrow button to return to the main menu.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" under "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Trip A



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Trip A icon is highlighted in the EVIC (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). The Trip A information will display the following:

- Distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Average Speed
- Elapsed Time

Hold the OK button to reset all the information.

Trip B



Press and release the Left or Right arrow button until the Trip B icon is highlighted in the EVIC (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). The Trip B information will display the following:

- Distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Average Speed
- Elapsed Time

Hold the OK button to reset all the information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel Economy



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Fuel Economy icon is highlighted.

- Average Fuel Economy/Miles Per Gallon (MPG Bargraph)
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Current Miles Per Gallon (MPG)

Stored Messages



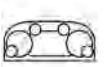
Press and release the UP arrow button until the Messages display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pressing the RIGHT arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

Audio



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Audio display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to scroll through the sub-menus and press the OK button display the active source.

Screen Setup



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Screen Setup display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to enter the Screen Setup sub-menu. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driver Assist



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Driver Assist display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to display the Adaptive Cruise Control sub-menu. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

Terrain



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Terrain display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to display the Select-Terrain, Air Suspension, Drivetrain, Vehicle Pitch, Vehicle Roll, Vehicle Altitude and Wheel Articulation.

Diagnostics



Press and release the UP or DOWN arrow button until the Diagnostics display icon is highlighted in the EVIC. Press and release the RIGHT arrow button to display the diagnostic trouble codes and descriptions.

Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

Odometer

- 000
- 000.0
- Standard (PRND) Gear Indicator
- Single Character (D) Gear Indicator

4

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Upper Left

- None
- Compass
- Outside Temp (default setting)
- Oil Temp
- Current Gear: On
- Current Gear: Off
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Trip A
- Trip B

Upper Right

- None
- Compass (default setting)
- Outside Temp
- Oil Temp
- Time
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Average MPG
- Current MPG
- Trip A
- Trip B

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Restore To Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)

- Cancel
- Okay

Uconnect® ACCESS SETTINGS

The Uconnect® Access system uses a combination of soft and hard keys located on the center of the instrument panel that allows you to access and change the customer programmable features.



Uconnect® Access soft-keys and hard-keys

1 — Uconnect Access Soft-Keys
2 — Uconnect Access Hard-Keys

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Hard-Keys

Hard-Keys are located below the Uconnect® Access system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side of the Climate Controls in the center of the instrument panel. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings (i.e., 30, 60, 90), press the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting (i.e., ON, OFF).

Your Uconnect® Access system may also have a Screen Off and Back hard-keys located below the system.

Press the Screen Off hard-key to turn off the Uconnect® Access screen. Press the Screen Off hard-key a second time to turn the screen on.

Press the Back hard-key to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect® Access system.

Soft-Keys

Soft-Keys are accessible on the Uconnect® Access display.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect® Access 8.4 Settings

Press the Apps soft-key, then press the Settings soft-key to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect® Access system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Display, Clock, Safety/Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start, Engine Off Operation, Compass Settings, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth and SiriusXM™ Setup.

NOTE: Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When making a selection, press the soft-key to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete either press the Back Arrow soft-key or the Back hard-key to return to the previous menu or press the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow soft-keys on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Display

After pressing the Display soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Display Mode*

When in this display you may select one of the auto display settings. To change Mode status, touch and release the Day, Night or Auto soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- *Display Brightness With Headlights ON*

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights on. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- *Display Brightness With Headlights OFF*

When in this display, you may select the brightness with the headlights off. Adjust the brightness with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- *Set Language*

When in this display, you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Touch the Set Language soft-key and then touch the desired

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

language soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the language, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Units*

When in this display, you may select to have the EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) changed between US and Metric units of measure. Touch US or Metric until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Voice Response Length*

When in this display, you may change the Voice Response Length settings. To change the Voice Response Length, touch the Brief or Detailed soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Touchscreen Beep*

When in this display, you may turn on or shut off the sound heard when a touch screen button (soft-key) is pressed. Touch the Touchscreen Beep soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster — If Equipped*

When this feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, touch the Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Clock

After pressing the Clock soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Sync Time With GPS*

When in this display, you may automatically have the radio set the time. To change the Sync Time setting touch the Sync with GPS Time soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Set Time Hours*

When in this display, you may adjust the hours. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the hours up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- *Set Time Minutes*

When in this display, you may adjust the minutes. The Sync with GPS Time soft-key must be unchecked. To make your selection touch the + or - soft-keys to adjust the minutes up or down. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu or touch the X soft-key to close out of the settings screen.

- *Time Format*

When in this display, you may select the time format display setting. Touch the Time Format soft-key until a check-mark appears next to the 12hrs or 24hrs setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Safety / Assistance

After pressing the Safety / Assistance soft-key the following settings will be available.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Front Collision Sensitivity — If Equipped*

The Front Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be can be set to Far, or set to Near. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for more dynamic driving, select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision when you are much closer to the vehicle in front of you. This allows for a more dynamic driving experience. To change the FCW status, touch and release the OFF, Near or Far button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

For further information, refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

- *Park Assist*

The Rear Park Assist system will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission shift lever is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 11 mph (18 km/h). The system can be enabled with Sound Only, or Sound and Display. To change the Park Assist status, touch and release the Sound Only or Sounds and Display button. Then touch the arrow back soft-key. Refer to "ParkSense® Rear Park Assist" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for system function and operating information.

- *Tilt Mirrors In Reverse*

When this feature is selected, the outside sideview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition is in the RUN position and the transmission shift lever is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

REVERSE. To make your selection, touch the Tilt Mirrors In Reverse soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Blind Spot Alert*

When this feature is selected, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be set to Off, Lights or Lights and Chime. The Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in "Lights" mode. When this mode is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. When "Lights & Chime" mode is activated, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When "Off" is selected, the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated. To change the Blind Spot Alert status, touch the Off, Lights or Lights & Chime soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

- *ParkView® Backup Camera*

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the radio touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate. To make your selection, touch the ParkView® Backup Camera soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Information Pro DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Rain Sensing Auto Wipers*

When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, touch the Rain Sensing soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Hill Start Assist — If Equipped*

When this feature is selected, the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is active. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting And Operating" for system function and operating information. To make your selection, touch the Hill Start Assist soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Lights

After pressing the Lights soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Headlight Illumination On Approach*

When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. To change the Illuminated Approach status, touch the + or - soft-key to select your desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped*

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, touch the Headlights With Wipers softkey, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Auto Dim High Beams "SmartBeam™" — If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, touch the Auto High Beams softkey, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to "Lights/ SmartBeam™ — If Equipped" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

- ***Daytime Running Lights – If Equipped***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will turn on whenever the engine is running. To make your selection, touch the Daytime Running Lights soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Flash Headlights With Lock***

When this feature is selected, the headlights will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, touch the Flash Headlights with Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks soft-key the following settings will be available.

- ***Auto Unlock On Exit***

When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, touch the Auto Unlock On Exit soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Sound Horn With Lock***

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the door locks are activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Lock soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***Sound Horn With Remote Start***

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the remote start is activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Remote Start soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- ***1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks***

When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When Unlock All Doors On 1st Press is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If the vehicle is programmed 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

- ***Passive Entry***

This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, touch the Passive Entry soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go™" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".

- ***Memory To FOB — If Equipped***

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, touch the Memory Linked To FOB soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

NOTE: The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start soft-key the following settings will be available.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Horn With Remote Start*

When this feature is selected, the horn will sound when the remote start is activated. To make your selection, touch the Sound Horn With Remote Start soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

- *Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped*

When this feature is selected the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40° F (4.4° C). When temperatures are above 80° F (26.7° C) the driver vented seat will turn on. To make your selection, touch the Auto Heated Seats soft-key, until a check-mark appears next to setting, showing that setting has been selected. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Engine Off Power Delay*

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® phone system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. To change the Engine Off Power Delay status touch the 0 seconds, 45 seconds, 5 minutes or 10 minutes soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Headlight Off Delay*

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To change the Headlight Off Delay status touch the + or - soft-key to select your desired time interval. Touch the back arrow soft-key to return to the previous menu.

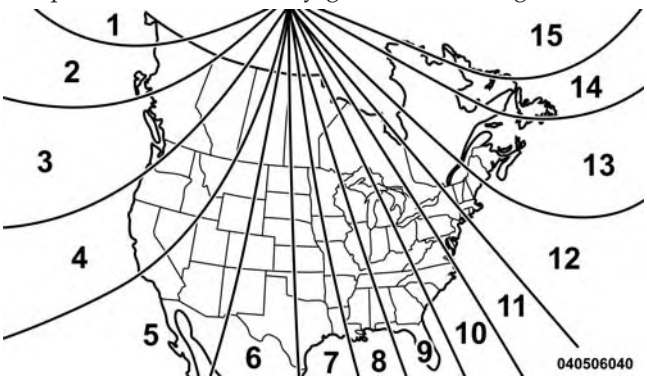
Compass Settings – If Equipped

After pressing the Compass Settings soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Variance*

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE: Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.



Compass Variance Map

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Perform Compass Calibration*

Touch the Calibration soft-key to change this setting. This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by pressing the ON soft-key and completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Audio

After pressing the Audio soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Balance/Fade*

When in this display you may adjust the Balance and Fade settings.

- *Equalizer*

When in this display you may adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting soft-keys or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – soft-keys. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

NOTE: Bass/Mid/Treble allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as touch directly on the desired setting.

- *Speed Adjusted Volume*

This feature increases or decreases volume relative to vehicle speed. To change the Speed Adjusted Volume touch the Off, 1, 2 or 3 soft-key. Then touch the arrow back soft-key.

- *Surround Sound*

This feature provides simulated surround sound mode. To make your selection, touch the Surround Sound soft-key, select On or Off followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

Information Pro DEALER E-PROCESS

Phone/Bluetooth

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Paired Devices*

This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth system. For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Access User's Manual.

Air Suspension – If Equipped

After pressing the Suspension soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Auto Entry/Exit Suspension*

When this feature is selected, the vehicle lowers the suspension for easy entry/exit. Touch the box next to your selection and a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

- *Suspension Display Messages*

When All is selected, all the Air Suspension Alerts will be displayed. When Warnings Only is selected only the Air Suspension Warnings will be displayed.

- *Tire Jack Mode*

When this feature is selected the air suspension system is disabled to assist with changing a spare tire. Touch the box next to your selection and a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

- *Transport Mode*

When this feature is selected the air suspension system is disabled to assist with flat bed towing. Touch the box next to your selection and a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Wheel Alignment Mode*

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled. Refer to your authorized dealer for further information.

SiriusXM Setup

After pressing the SIRIUS Setup soft-key the following settings will be available.

- *Channel Skip*

SiriusXM can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. To make your selection, touch the Channel Skip soft-key, select the channels you would like to skip followed by pressing the arrow back soft-key.

- *Subscription Information*

New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen in order to re-subscribe.

Touch the Subscription Info soft-key to access the Subscription Information screen.

Write down the SIRIUS ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.

NOTE: SiriusXM Travel Link is a separate subscription and is available for U.S. residents only.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Uconnect® RADIOS — IF EQUIPPED

For detailed information about your Uconnect® radio refer to your Uconnect® Supplement Manual.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

Located inside the center console upper lid, this feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect® Access User's Manual.

UCONNECT® MULTIMEDIA — VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — If Equipped

Getting Started

- **Screen(s) located in the rear of front seats**: Open the LCD screen cover by lifting up on cover.



Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Screen

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Cycle the ignition to the ON or ACC position.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a Blu-Ray Disc Player. If equipped with a Blu-Ray Disc Player, the icon will be present on the Player.
- Turn on the Player (if equipped on Dual Screen System) by pushing the Power button, located on the far left, or by pressing the button on the Remote Control.
- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD/Blu-Ray Disc is inserted into the VES™ player, the screen(s) turn(s) on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.
- For Dual Video Screen System, Rear 1 on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 1 (driver's side) and Rear 2 on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (passenger's side). Refer to the Dual Video Screen section for more information.
- The system can be controlled by the front seat occupants using either the touch-screen- radio, the DVD or Blu-Ray Disc Player, or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Blu-ray Player

Play A Blu-Ray Disc

The Blu-Ray player is located in the center console.



Blu-Ray player location

To view a Blu-Ray insert the disc into the Blu-Ray VES™ disc Player. Playback will begin automatically after the Blu-Ray is recognized by the disc drive. If playback does not begin automatically after the disc is inserted into the Blu-Ray player press the play button. If playback does not begin automatically after the disc is inserted into Blu-Ray VES™ disc Player follow these steps:

Using the Touch-Screen Radio

- Press the MENU hard-key, then touch the Rear VES™ soft key. If a chapter list appears on the right side of the screen, touch the hide list soft key to display the Rear VES™ control screen.
- Touch the 1 soft-key to select an audio channel, then touch the VES™ Disc soft-key in the media column.

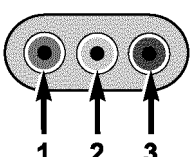
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the Remote Control

- Select an audio channel (Rear 1 for driver's seat screen and Rear 2 for passenger's seat screen), then press the source key and select VES™ Disc from the menu.
- Press popup/menu key to navigate disc menu and options.

Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Auxiliary RCA/HDMI input jacks located on the side of each seat.



Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Jacks (AUX/HDMI Jacks) on the side of each seat enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

When connecting an external source to the AUX/HDMI input, be sure to follow the standard color coding for the VES™ jacks:

1. Video in (yellow)
2. Left audio in (white)
3. Right audio in (red)

NOTE: Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation3 and XBox360 will exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter. Refer to the Power Inverter section in your vehicle's Owner's Manual for more information.

Ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Channel 1.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at the video screen, highlight VES AUX 1 or 2 (depending which AUX input the gaming console is plugged into), by either pressing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pressing the MODE button, then press ENTER on the Remote Control.

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Press the MENU hard-key on the radio faceplate.
2. Touch the Rear VES soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls screen.



Rear VES Soft-key

3. Touch the 1 soft-key and then touch either AUX 1 or AUX 2 in the VES column (depending which AUX input is used). To exit press the back arrow soft-key at the top of the screen.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Listen To An Audio Source On Channel 2 While A Video Is Playing On Channel 1

Ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Channel 2.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the Remote Control and the Mode Select Screen will display, unless a video is playing then only a small banner will appear on the bottom of the screen.
2. While looking at the video screen, either press Up/Down/Left/Right on the Remote Control to highlight the desired audio source or repeatedly press the MODE/SOURCE button on the remote until the desired audio source appears on the screen.



Select FM Mode On The VES Screen

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Press the MENU hard-key on the radio faceplate.
2. Touch the Rear VES soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls screen.



Rear VES Soft-Key

3. To listen to an audio source on Rear 2 while a video is playing on Rear 1, touch the 2 soft-key and choose an audio source. To exit touch the back arrow soft-key at the top left of the left screen.



Select Rear/Screen 2 And HDD In The Media Column

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4

Important Notes For Single Video Screen System

- VES™ is able to transmit two channels of stereo audio simultaneously.
- In split screen mode the left side equates to Rear 1 and right side equates to Rear 2.
- If a video source is selected on Rear 1, then Rear 2 is for audio only. Selecting a video source (DVD) will not show the video on the screen.
- When selecting a video source on Rear 1, the video will display on the screen and the audio could be heard on Rear 1 in the headphones.
- Audio can be heard through the headphones even when the Video Screen is closed.

Dual Video Screen

NOTE: Typically there are two different ways to operate the features of the Video Entertainment System (VES)™.

- The Remote Control
- The Touch-Screen Radio (If Equipped)

Play A DVD Using The Touch-Screen Radio

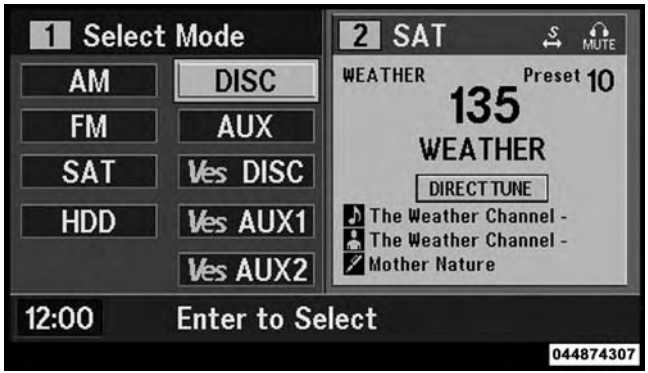
1. Press the OPEN/CLOSE or LOAD hard-key on the radio faceplate (Touch-Screen).
2. Insert the DVD with the label facing up. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen or starts playing the first track.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. To watch a DVD on Rear 1 for driver's side passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 1.
4. To watch a DVD on Rear 2 for passenger side passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 2.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at Rear 1 or 2, highlight DISC by either pressing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pressing the SOURCE button, then press ENTER/OK.



Select DISC Mode On The VES Screen

NOTE:

- Rear 1 select mode information is shown on the left side of the screen.
- Rear 2 select mode information is shown on the right side of the screen.
- The VES™ will retain the last setting when turned off.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

4

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Press the MENU hard-key on the radio faceplate.
2. Touch the Rear VES soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls screen.



Rear VES Soft-key

3. Touch the 1 or 2 soft-key and then the DISC soft-key in the MEDIA column. To exit touch the back arrow at the top left of the screen.

NOTE:

- Touching the screen on a Touch-Screen radio while a DVD is playing brings up basic remote control functions for DVD play such as scene selection, Play, Pause, FF, RW, and Stop. Pressing the X in the upper corner will turn off the remote control screen functions.

Play A DVD Using The VES™ Player (If Equipped)

1. Insert the DVD with the label facing up. The VES™ player automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and starts playing the DVD.

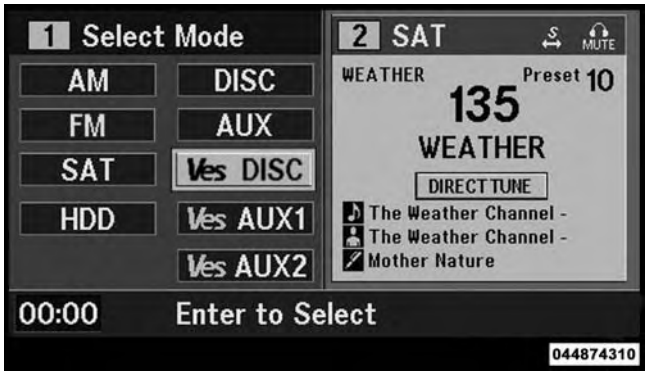
NOTE: The VES™ player has basic DVD control function such as Menu, Play, Pause, FF, RW and Stop

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. To watch a DVD on Rear 1 for driver's side passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 1.
3. To watch a DVD on Rear 2 for passenger's side passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 2.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the Remote Control.
2. While looking at Rear 1 or 2, highlight VES DISC by either pressing Up/Down/Left/Right buttons or by repeatedly pressing the MODE/SOURCE button, then press ENTER/OK on the Remote Control.



Select VES DISC Mode On The VES Screen

NOTE:

- Rear 1 select mode information is shown on the left side of the screen.
- Rear 2 select mode information is shown on the right side of the screen.
- The VES™ will retain the last setting when turned off.

Information Provided By DEALER E-PROCESS

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Press the MENU hard-key on the radio faceplate.
2. Touch the Rear VES soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, touch the HIDE LIST soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls screen.



Rear VES Soft-key

3. Touch the 1 or 2 soft-key and then the DISC soft-key in the VES column. To exit touch the back arrow soft-key at the top left of the screen.



Select Channel/Screen 1 And DISC In The VES Column

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- To view a DVD on the radio press the RADIO/MEDIA hard-key, on the radio faceplate, then touch the DISC tab soft-key and then the VIEW VIDEO soft-key.
- Viewing a DVD on the Touch-Screen radio screen is not available in all states/provinces, and the vehicle must be stopped, and the shift lever must be in the PARK position for vehicles with automatic transmission. In vehicles with manual transmission the parking brake must be engaged.

Listen To An Audio Source While A Video Is Playing

Ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch are on the same channel. If watching a video on Rear 1 , then Rear 2 could be used for audio. If watching a video on Rear 2, then Rear 1 could be used for audio.

Using The Remote Control

1. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the Remote Control and the Mode Select Screen will display, unless a video is playing then only a small banner will appear on the bottom of the screen.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. While looking at the video screen, either press Up/Down/Left/Right on the Remote Control to highlight the desired audio source or repeatedly press the MODE/SOURCE button on the remote until the desired audio source appears on the screen.



Select FM Mode On The VES Screen

Using The Touch-Screen Radio Controls

1. Press the MENU hard-key on the radio faceplate.
2. Touch the Rear VES soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls. If a channel list is displayed, press the HIDE LIST soft-key to display the Rear VES Controls screen.



Rear VES Soft-Key

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. To listen to an audio source on Rear 2 while a video is playing on Rear 1, touch the 2 soft-key and choose an audio source. To exit touch the back arrow soft-key at the top left of the left screen.



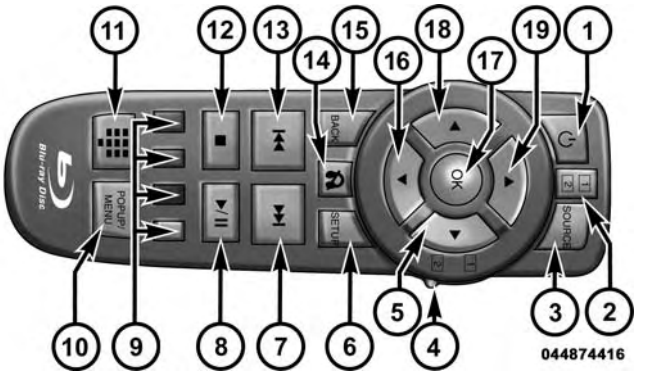
Select Rear 2 And HDD In The Media Column

Important Notes For Dual Video Screen System

- VES is able to transmit two channels of stereo audio and video simultaneously.
- The Blu-Ray DVD Player can play CDs, DVDs and Blu-Ray Discs.
- The DVD Player can play CDs and DVDs.
- In split screen mode the left side equates to Rear 1 and the right side equates to rear 2.
- Selecting a video source on Rear 1, the video source will display on Rear 1 and can be heard on Rear 1.
- Selecting a video source on Rear 2, the video source will display on Rear 2 and can be heard on Rear 2.
- Rear 1 and Rear 2 of the Video Entertainment System can play two separate discs by utilizing the touch-screen radio, DVD player and Blu-Ray Disc Player.
- Audio can be heard through the headphones even when the screen(s) are closed.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Blu-Ray Player Remote Control – If Equipped



Blu-Ray Player Remote Control

Controls And Indicators

1. Power – Turns the screen and wireless headphone transmitter for the selected Channel on or off. To hear audio while the screen is closed, press the Power button to turn the headphone transmitter on.
2. Channel Selector Indicators – When a button is pressed, the currently affected channel or channel button is illuminated momentarily.
3. SOURCE – Press to enter Source Selection screen.
4. Channel/Screen Selector Switch - Indicates which channel is being controlled by the remote control. When the selector switch is in the Rear 1 position, the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 1 (right side of the screen). When the selector switch is in the Rear 2, position the remote controls the functionality of headphone Channel 2 (left side of the screen).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. ► – Press to navigate menus.
6. SETUP – Press to access the BLU-RAY Setup menu screen. When a disc is loaded in the BLU-RAY player (if equipped) and the VES™ mode is selected and the disc is stopped, press the SETUP button to access the BLU-RAY Setup menu.
7. ►► – Press and hold to fast forward through the current audio track or video chapter.
8. ► / ‖ (Play/Pause) – Begin/resume or pause disc play.
9. Four Colored Buttons – Press to access Blu-Ray disc features.
10. POPUP/MENU – Press to bring up repeat and shuffle options.
11. KEYPAD – Press to navigate chapters or titles.
12. ▪ (Stop) – Stops disc play.
13. ◄◄ – Press and hold to fast rewind through the current audio track or video chapter.
14. Mutes headphone audio.
15. BACK – Press to exit out of menus or return to source selection screen.
16. ▼ – Press to navigate menus.
17. OK – Press to select the highlighted option in a menu.
18. ◄ – Press to navigate menus.
19. ▲ – Press to navigate menus.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Locking The Remote Control

All remote control functionality can be disabled as a parental control feature.

- To disable the Remote Control from making any changes, press the Video Lock button on the DVD player (if equipped). If the vehicle is not equipped with a DVD player, follow the radio's instructions to turn Video Lock on. The radio and the video screen(s) indicate when Video Lock is active.
- Pressing the Video Lock again or turning the ignition OFF turns Video Lock OFF and allows remote control operation of the VES™.

Replacing The Remote Control Batteries

The remote control requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote, then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Headphones Operation

The headphones receive two separate channels of audio using an infrared transmitter from the video screen.

Front seat occupants receive some headphone audio coverage to allow them to adjust the headphone volume for the young rear seat occupants that may not be able to do so for themselves.

If no audio is heard after increasing the volume control, verify that the screen is turned on and in the down position and that the channel is not muted and the headphone channel selector switch is on the desired channel. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



1. Power Button
2. Volume Control
3. Channel Selection Switch

Controls

The headphone power indicator and controls are located on the right ear cup.

NOTE: The rear video system must be turned on before sound can be heard from the headphones. To conserve battery life, the headphones will automatically turn off approximately three minutes after the rear video system is turned off.

Changing the Audio Mode for Headphones

1. Ensure the Remote Control channel/screen selector switch is in the same position as the headphone selector switch.

NOTE:

- When both switches are on Channel 1, the Remote is controlling Channel 1 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 1.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- When both switches are on Channel 2, the Remote is controlling Channel 2 and the headphones are tuned to the audio of the VES™ Channel 2.

2. Press the MODE/SOURCE button on the remote control.
3. If the video screen is displaying a video source (such as a DVD Video), pressing DISPLAY shows the status on a popup banner at the bottom of the screen. Pressing the MODE/SOURCE button will advance to the next mode. When the mode is in an audio only source (such as FM), the Mode Selection menu appears on screen.
4. When the Mode Selection menu appears on screen, use the cursor buttons on the remote control to navigate to the available modes and press the OK button to select the new mode.
5. To cancel out of the Mode Selection menu, press the BACK button on the remote control.

Replacing The Headphone Batteries

Each set of headphones requires two AAA batteries for operation. To replace the batteries:

- Locate the battery compartment on the left ear cup of the headphones, and then slide the battery cover downward.
- Replace the batteries, making sure to orient them according to the polarity diagram shown.
- Replace the battery compartment cover.

Unwired® Stereo Headphone Lifetime Limited Warranty

Who Does This Warranty Cover? This warranty covers the initial user or purchaser (″you″ or ″your″) of this particular Unwired Technology LLC (″Unwired″) wireless headphone (″Product″). The warranty is not transferable.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

How Long Does the Coverage Last? This warranty lasts as long as you own the Product.

What Does This Warranty Cover? Except as specified below, this warranty covers any Product that in normal use is defective in workmanship or materials.

What Does This Warranty Not Cover? This warranty does not cover any damage or defect that results from misuse, abuse or modification of the Product other than by Unwired. Foam earpieces, which will wear over time through normal use, are specifically not covered (replacement foam is available for a nominal charge). UNWIRED TECHNOLOGY IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF, OR ANY FAILURE OR DEFECT IN, THE PRODUCT, NOR IS UNWIRED LIABLE FOR ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE WHATSOEVER. Some states and jurisdictions may not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may also have other rights, which vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

What Will Unwired® Do? Unwired®, at its option, will repair or replace any defective Product. Unwired® reserves the right to replace any discontinued Product with a comparable model. THIS WARRANTY IS THE SOLE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT, SETS FORTH YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY REGARDING DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS, AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OR MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

If you have any questions or comments regarding your Unwired® wireless headphones, please phone 1-888-293-3332 or email customersupport@unwiredtechnology.com.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

You may register your Unwired® wireless headphones online at www.unwiredtechnology.com or by phone at 1-888-293-3332.

System Information

Shared Modes

This allows the VES™ to output radio sources to the headphones and the radio to output VES™ sources to the vehicle speakers. When the radio and VES™ channel 1 or 2 are in the same (shared) mode, a VES™ icon will be visible on the radio's display for that channel, and the shared icon will be visible on the VES™ screen. When in shared mode, the same audio source is heard in the shared headphone channel 1 or channel 2.

If the radio functions (FM, AM, or SAT) are in the shared mode with the VES™, only the radio is able to control the radio functions. In this case, VES™ can share the radio mode, but not change stations until the radio mode is changed to a mode that is different from the VES™ selected radio mode. When shared, the radio has priority for all radio modes (FM, AM). The VES™ has the ability to switch tuner (AM/FM), SEEK, TUNE, and recall presets in radio modes as long as it is not in shared mode.

When in shared disc both the radio and the VES™ have control of the video functions. The VES™ has the ability to control the following video modes:

NOTE:

- CD: Ability to Fast Forward, Rewind, and Track Up/Down.

The VES™ can even control radio modes or video modes while the radio is turned off. The VES™ can access the radio modes or disc modes by navigating to those modes on the VES™ and activating a radio mode or disc mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Mode Display

When information mode is active, the current mode setting for both audio channels is displayed. In addition to the items called out by number, the remaining information displays the current status of the source (such as station frequency, name, preset or track num- ber, song title, artist name, album name, etc.).



Information Mode Video Screen Display

1. Channel 1 Mode – Displays the current source for Channel 1.
2. Channel 1 Audio Only/Mute — Audio: The audio only icon is not used on Channel 1, in a single screen system. Mute: when the Mute icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 1 has been muted using the remote control's MUTE button.
3. Channel 2 Audio Only/Mute — Audio: Only in a single screen system: The audio only icon is displayed on Channel 2 when Channel 1 is in a video mode. Mute: when the Mute icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 2 has been muted using the remote control's MUTE button.
4. Channel 2 Mode — Displays the current source for Channel 2.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Channel 2 ENTER Button Action — When the ENTER button on the remote control is pressed with the 9INPUT FILE #9 button visible on the screen, the screen shows a numeric entry keypad which allows you to enter a specific track number on data discs and HDD (see Numeric Keypad Menu section of this manual). Also, Enter Button Action – "INPUT TRK #" to enter a specific track number on audio discs.
6. Remote Locked Out—When the icon is displayed, the remote control functions are disabled.
7. Clock — Displays the time.
8. Channel 1 Shared Status — When the icon is displayed, the audio for Channel 1 is also shared with the radio and playing through the cabin speakers.

Numeric Keypad Menu



Numeric Keypad Menu

When the display for either Channel 1 or Channel 2 shows DIRECT TUNE, pressing the remote control's ENTER button activates a numeric keypad menu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This screen makes it easy to enter a specific tuner frequency, satellite channel, or track number. To enter the desired digit:

1. Press the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼, ►, ◄) to navigate to the desired digit.
2. When the digit is highlighted, press the remote control's ENTER button to select the digit. Repeat these steps until all digits are entered.
3. To delete the last digit, navigate to the Del button and press the remote control's ENTER button.
4. After all of the digits are entered, navigate to the Go button and press the remote control's ENTER button.

Station List Menu

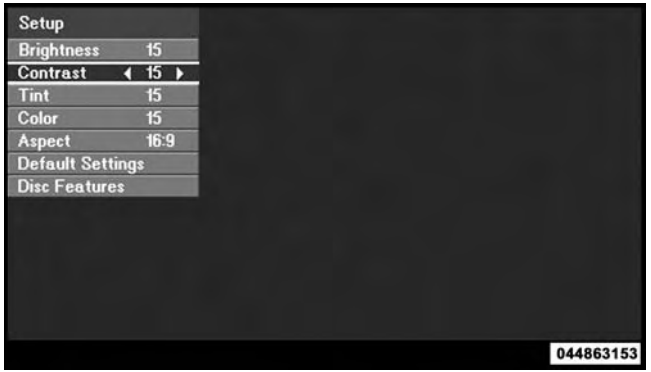
When listening to Satellite audio, pressing the remote control's POP UP/MENU button displays a list of all available channels. Navigate this list using the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to find the desired station, press the remote control's ENTER/OK button to tune to that station. To jump through the list more quickly, navigate to the Page Up and Page Down icons on the screen.

Disc Menu

When listening to a CD Audio or CD Data disc, pressing the remote control's POP UP/MENU button displays a list of all commands which control playback of the disc. Using the options you can activate or cancel Scan play and Random play.

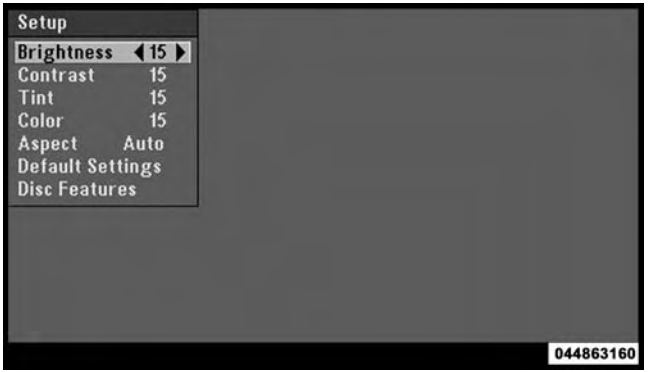
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Options Menu



When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pressing the "Options" soft-key activates the Options Settings menu. From this menu you can adjust Audio, Subtitles, Angle and Title.

Display Settings



Video Screen Display Settings

When watching a video source (DVD Video with the disc in Play mode, Aux Video, etc.), pressing the remote control's SETUP button activates the Display Settings menu. These settings control the appearance of the video

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

on the screen. The factory default settings are already set for optimum viewing, so there is no need to change these settings under normal circumstances.

To change the settings, press the remote control's navigation buttons (▲, ▼) to select an item, then press the remote control's navigation buttons (►, ◄) to change the value for the currently selected item. To reset all values back to the original settings, select the Default Settings menu option and press the remote control's ENTER/OK button.

Disc Features control the remote DVD player's (if equipped) settings of DVD being watched in the remote player.

Listening To Audio With The Screen Closed

To listen to only audio portion of the channel with the screen closed:

- Set the audio to the desired source and channel.
- Close the video screen.
- To change the current audio mode, press the remote control's MODE/SOURCE button. This will automatically select the next available audio mode without using the Mode/Source Select menu.
- When the screen is reopened, the video screen will automatically turn back on and show the appropriate display menu or media.

If the screen is closed and there is no audio heard, verify that the headphones are turned on (the ON indicator is illuminated) and the headphone selector switch is on the desired channel. If the headphones are turned on, press the remote control's power button to turn audio on. If audio is still not heard, check that fully charged batteries are installed in the headphones.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Disc Formats

The VES™ DVD player is capable of playing the following types of discs (12 mm or 8 mm diameter):

- DVD-Video discs (MPEG-2 video compression) (see notes about DVD Region Codes)
- DVD-Audio discs (2 channel audio output only)
- Audio Compact Discs (CDs)
- CD Data discs with MP3 and WMA compressed audio format files
- Video CDs (MPEG-1 video compression)

The Blu-Ray player is capable of the playing the following types of discs (12 mm or 8 mm diameter):

- BD: BDMV (Profile 1.1), BDAV (Profile 1.1),
- DVD: DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, AVCREC, AVCHD, DVD-VR
- CD: CD-DA, VCD, CD-TEXT
- DVD/CD: MP3, WMA, AAC, DivX (versions 3 – 6) profile 3.0

DVD Region Codes

The VES™ DVD player and many DVD discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD disc does not match the region code for the player, the disc will not play and will be ejected.

DVD Audio Support

When a DVD-Audio disc is inserted in the VES™ DVD player, the DVD-Audio title on the disc is played by default (most DVD-Audio discs also have a Video title, but the Video title is ignored). All multi-channel program material is automatically mixed down to two channels, which may result in a lowered apparent volume level.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If you increase the volume level to account for this change in level, remember to lower the volume before changing the disc or to another mode.

Recorded Discs

The VES™ DVD player will play CD-R and CD-RW discs recorded in CD-Audio or Video-CD format, or as a CD-ROM containing MP3 or WMA files. The player will also play DVD-Video content recorded to a DVD-R or DVD-RW disc. DVD-ROM discs (either pressed or recorded) are not supported.

If you record a disc using a personal computer, there may be cases where the VES™ DVD player may not be able to play some or the entire disc, even if it is recorded in a compatible format and is playable on other players. To help avoid playback problems, use the following guidelines when recording discs.

- Open sessions are ignored. Only sessions that are closed are playable.
- For multi-session CDs that contain only multiple CD-Audio sessions, the player will renumber the tracks so each track number is unique.
- For CD Data (or CD-ROM) discs, always use the ISO-9660 (Level 1 or Level 2), Joliet, or Romeo format. Other formats (such as UDF, HFS, or others) are not supported.
- The player recognizes a maximum of 512 files and 99 folders per CD-R and CD-RW disc.
- Mixed media recordable DVD formats will only play the Video_TS portion of the disc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If you are still having trouble writing a disc that is playable in the VES™ DVD player, check with the disc recording software publisher for more information about burning playable discs.

The recommended method for labeling recordable discs (CD-R, CD-RW, and DVD-R) is with a permanent marker. Do not use adhesive labels as they may separate from the disc, become stuck, and cause permanent damage to the DVD player.

Compressed Audio Files (MP3 and WMA)

The DVD player is capable of playing MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3) and WMA (Windows Media Audio) files from a CD Data disc (usually a CD-R or CD-RW).

- The DVD player always uses the file extension to determine the audio format, so MP3 files must always end with the extension ".mp3" or ".MP3" and WMA files must always end with the extension ".wma" or ".WMA". To prevent incorrect playback, do not use these extensions for any other types of files.
- For MP3 files, only version 1 ID3 tag data (such as artist name, track title, album, etc.) are supported.
- Any file that is copy protected (such as those downloaded from many online music stores) will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.
- Other compression formats such as AAC, MP3 Pro, Ogg Vorbis, and ATRAC3 will not play. The DVD player will automatically skip the file and begin playing the next available file.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- If you are creating your own files, the recommended fixed bit rate for MP3 files is between 96 and 192Kbps and the recommended fixed bit rate for WMA files is between 64 and 192Kbps. Variable bit rates are also supported. For both formats, the recommended sample rate is either 44.1kHz or 48kHz.
- To change the current file, use the remote control's or DVD player's ▲ button to advance to the next file, or the ▼ button to return to the start of the current or previous file.
- To change the current directory, use the remote control's PROG UP and Down buttons or Rewind/skip back and fast fwd/skip forward.

Disc Errors

If the DVD player is unable to read the disc, a "Disc Error" message is displayed on the VES™ and Radio displays and the disc is automatically ejected. A dirty, damaged, or incompatible disc format are all potential causes for a "Disc Error" message.

If a disc has a damaged track which results in audible or visible errors that persists for 2.0 seconds, the DVD player will attempt to continue playing the disc by skipping forward 1.0 to 3.0 seconds at a time. If the end of the disc is reached, the DVD player will return to the beginning of the disc and attempt to play the start of the first track.

The DVD player may shut down during extremely hot conditions, such as when the vehicle's interior temperature is above 120°F. When this occurs, the DVD player will display "VES High Temp" and will shut off the VES™ displays until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD player.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display

Other Language Setup



DVD Player Language Menu

All of the Language settings have a special "Other" setting to accommodate languages other than Japanese or English. These languages are selected using a special four-digit code.

To enter a new language code, activate the DVD Setup Menu. To enter DVD Setup Menu stop the DVD, enter radio disc mode, then DVD setup and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons, highlight the Language item you want to edit, and then press the remote control ENTER/OK button.
- Using the remote control Down cursor button, select the "Other" setting, then press the remote control's Right cursor button to begin editing the setting.
- Using the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons, select a digit for the current position. After selecting the digit, press the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- When the entire four-digit code is entered, press the remote control's ENTER/OK button. If the language code is not valid, the numbers all change back to "☆". If the digits are visible after this step, then the language code is valid.

Here is an abbreviated list of language codes. For more language codes, please contact the dealer where the vehicle was purchased.

Language	Code	Language	Code
Dutch	2311	French	1517
German	1304	Italian	1819
Portuguese	2519	Spanish	1418

Rating and Password Setup

The Rating and Password settings work together to control the types of DVDs that your family watches. Most DVD-Video discs have a rating (from 1 to 8) assigned to them where lower numbers are designated for all audiences and higher numbers are designated for more adult audiences.

When a DVD-Video disc is loaded, its rating is compared to the setting in the DVD player. If the rating of the disc is higher than the setting in the player, a Password screen is displayed. In order to watch the disc, the rear passenger must enter the correct password using the password entry method described below.

To play all discs without requiring a password, set the DVD player's rating to Level 8. Setting the rating to Level 1 always requires the password to play any DVD disc. Not all DVD discs encode a Rating, so it is still possible that discs designed for adult audiences can still play without requiring a password.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The default rating is Level 8 (play all discs without a password) and the default password is 0000.



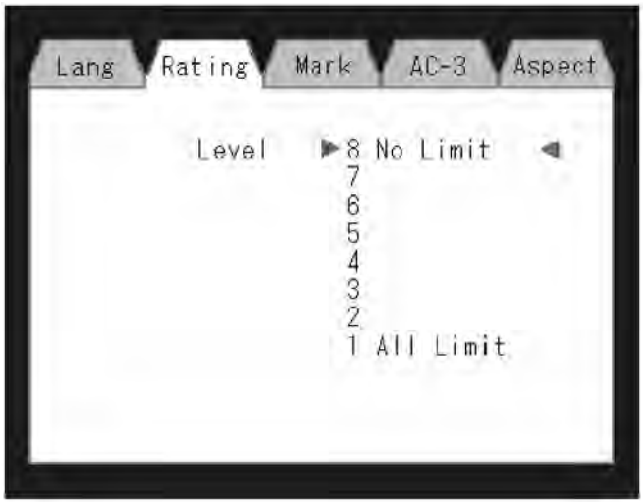
DVD Password Entry

To set the password, activate the DVD Setup Menu and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control Left and Right cursor buttons, select the Rating tab.
- Highlight "Change Password", and then press the remote control's ENTER/OK button.
- Enter the current password. Select a digit, use the remote control Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit, and then press the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.
- After the four-digit password is entered, press the remote control's ENTER/OK button. If the password is correct, the set password screen is displayed.
- Using the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit and the remote control's Right cursor button to select digits, enter the new password.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

- After the four-digit password is entered, press the remote control's ENTER/OK button to accept the change.



DVD Player Level Menu

To set the rating, activate the DVD Setup Menu and follow these additional instructions:

- Using the remote control's Left and Right cursor buttons, select the Rating tab.
- Highlight "Change Rating", and then press the remote control's ENTER/OK button.
- Enter the current password. Select a digit, use the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons to set the value for the current digit, and then press the remote control's Right cursor button to select the next digit. Repeat this digit selection sequence for all four digits.
- After the four-digit password is entered, press the remote control's ENTER/OK button. If the password is correct, the Rating Level menu is displayed.
- Using the remote control's Up and Down cursor buttons, select the new rating level, and then press the remote control's ENTER/OK button to accept the change.

Information Provided DEALER E-PROCESS

Product Agreement

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home or other limited viewing uses otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

Dolby® Digital and MLP Lossless Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "MLP Lossless", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 1992-1997 Dolby Laboratories. All right reserved.

General Information

This system complies with Part 15 of the FCC Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SAT/CD/AUX/VES, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

CD/DVD/BLU-RAY DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD/Blu-ray disc in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect® (if equipped).

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. This system can be operated through either the Automatic Climate Controls on the instrument panel or through the Uconnect® system display.

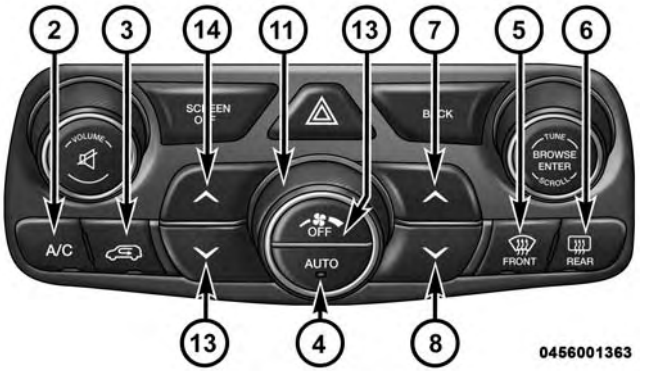
When the Uconnect® system is in different modes (Radio, Player, Settings, More, etc.) the driver and passenger temperature settings will be indicated at the top of the display.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

General Overview

Hard-Keys

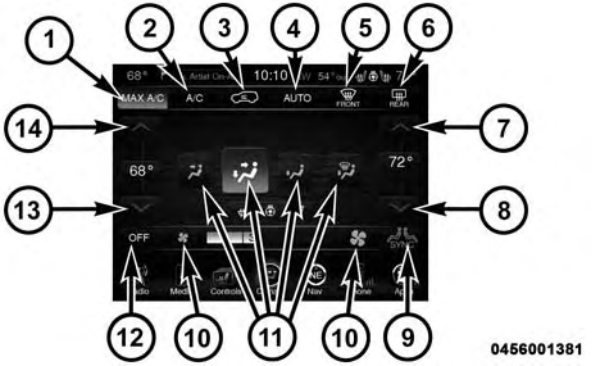
The hard-keys located below the Uconnect® screen.



Automatic Climate Controls — Hard-keys

Soft-Keys

Soft-keys are accessible on the Uconnect® system screen.



Uconnect® 8.4 Automatic Temperature Controls — Soft-keys

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Button Descriptions (Applies To Both Hard-keys And Soft-keys)

1. MAX A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

2. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.

3. Recirculation Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

4. AUTO Operation Button

Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to "Automatic Operation" for more information.

5. Front Defrost Button

Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. The blower speed may increase when Defrost mode is selected. If the front defrost mode is turned off the climate system will return the previous setting.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

6. Rear Defrost Button

Press and release this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- **Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.**

7. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for warmer temperature settings or on the touch-screen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the red arrow soft-key for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

8. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for cooler temperature settings or on the touch-screen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the blue arrow soft-key for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: Pressing this button while in Sync mode will automatically exit Sync.

9. SYNC

Press the Sync soft-key to toggle the Sync feature On/Off. The Sync indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. Sync is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.

10. Blower Control

Blower control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either hard-heys or soft-keys as follows:

Hard-key

The blower speed increases as you turn the control clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the knob counter-clockwise.

Soft-key

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

11. Modes

The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, demist outlets and defrost outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:

Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions.

Defrost Mode



Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower level may will increase.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

12. Climate Control OFF Button

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

13. Driver Temperature Control Down Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for cooler temperature settings or on the touch-screen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the blue arrow soft-key for cooler temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

14. Driver Temperature Control Up Button

Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the hard-key button for warmer temperature settings or on the touch-screen, press and slide the soft-key temperature bar towards the red arrow soft-key for warmer temperature settings.

NOTE: In Sync mode, this button will also automatically adjust the passenger temperature setting at the same time.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The soft-key illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

Recirculation



When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (soft button greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO hard-key or soft-key button (4) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature hard or soft control buttons (8, 9, 14, 15). Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/M customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect® System Settings" in this section of the manual.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual Operation

The system allows for manual selection of blower speed, air distribution mode, A/C status and recirculation control.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the available mode settings. A/C operation and Recirculation control can also be manually selected in Manual operation.

Operating Tips

NOTE: Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system in air-conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

- Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods, as fogging may occur.
- Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) will automatically adjust the climate control settings to reduce or eliminate window fogging on the front windshield. When this occurs, recirculation will be unavailable.

Outside Air Intake

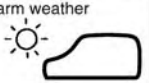
Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter

The climate control system filters outside air containing dust, pollen and some odors. Strong odors cannot be totally filtered out. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for filter replacement instructions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Control Setting Suggestions for Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot 	Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm weather 	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid conditions 	Set the mode control to and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the position.

0456001003

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

- STARTING PROCEDURES 381
 - Automatic Transmission 381
 - Keyless Enter-N-Go™ 382
 - Normal Starting. 382
 - Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C) 384
 - If Engine Fails To Start 384
 - After Starting 386
- ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED . . .386
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 387
 - Key Ignition Park Interlock. 389
 - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . .389
 - Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode 389
 - Eight–Speed Automatic Transmission 390
- FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 399
 - Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped 399
 - Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped 399

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Shift Positions 401
- Shifting Procedures 401
- Quadra-Drive® II System – If Equipped. 404

■ SELEC-TERRAIN™ — IF EQUIPPED 405

- Description 405
- Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages 407

■ QUADRA-LIFT™ — IF EQUIPPED 407

- Description 407
- Air Suspension Modes 411
- Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages 412
- Operation 412

■ ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 414

■ OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 414

- Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped 415
- When To Use 4WD LOW Range – If Equipped 415
- Driving Through Water 416
- Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand 417
- Hill Climbing 418
- Traction Downhill 419
- After Driving Off-Road 419

■ POWER STEERING 420

- 3.6L Engine 420
- 5.7L Engine 422
- Power Steering Fluid Check 423

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ FUEL SAVER TECHNOLOGY 5.7L ENGINE ONLY – IF EQUIPPED 424
■ PARKING BRAKE 424
■ ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 426
□ Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 427
□ Traction Control System (TCS) 428
□ Brake Assist System (BAS) 428
□ Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 429
□ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 430
□ Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 433
□ Hill Start Assist (HSA) 433
□ Ready Alert Braking – If Equipped 436
□ Rain Brake Support – If Equipped 436
□ Hill Descent Control (HDC) — Four-Wheel Drive Models With MP3023 Two-Speed Transfer Case Only 436
□ ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light 437
■ TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION 439
□ Tire Markings 439
□ Tire Identification Number (TIN). 442
□ Tire Terminology And Definitions 444
□ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 445
■ TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION. 449
□ Tire Pressure 449
□ Tire Inflation Pressures 450
□ Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 452

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Radial Ply Tires 452
- All Season Tires – If Equipped 453
- Summer Or Three Season Tires – If Equipped. .453
- Snow Tires 453
- Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel – If Equipped. 454
- Compact Spare Tire – If Equipped 455
- Full Size Spare – If Equipped 456
- Limited-Use Spare – If Equipped 456
- Tire Spinning 457
- Tread Wear Indicators 457
- Life Of Tire 458
- Replacement Tires 458

■ TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES) 460

■ TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 461

■ TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) . .462

- Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings 465
- SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Warning 466
- General Information 468

■ FUEL REQUIREMENTS 468

- 3.6L Engine – If Equipped 468
- 5.7L Engine – If Equipped 469
- Reformulated Gasoline 469
- Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 470
- E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles 470

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ MMT In Gasoline 471
- □ Materials Added To Fuel 471
- □ Fuel System Cautions. 472
- □ Carbon Monoxide Warnings 473

■ FLEXIBLE FUEL (3.6L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED 473

- □ E-85 General Information 473
- □ Ethanol Fuel (E-85) 474
- □ Fuel Requirements 474
- □ Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) And Gasoline Vehicles 475
- □ Starting 476
- □ Cruising Range 476
- □ Replacement Parts 476
- □ Maintenance 476

■ ADDING FUEL 477

■ Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release 479

■ VEHICLE LOADING 480

- □ Certification Label 480

■ TRAILER TOWING 482

- □ Common Towing Definitions 482
- □ Trailer Hitch Classification 487
- □ Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 488
- □ Trailer And Tongue Weight 489

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Towing Requirements 490
- □ Towing Tips 495

■ SNOW PLOW 497

■ RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 498

- □ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle . .498
- □ Recreational Towing – Two-Wheel Drive Models 499
- □ Recreational Towing – Quadra-Trac I® (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models 500
- □ Recreational Towing – Quadra–Trac II®/ Quadra–Drive® II Four-Wheel Drive Models 500

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the of a vehicle equipped with Enter-N-Go™ ACC or RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Using Fob With Integrated Key (Tip Start)

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Keyless Enter-N-Go™



This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Start/ Keyless Enter-N-Go™ FOBIK is in the passenger compartment.

Normal Starting

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.
3. If the shift lever is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds and vehicle speed must be above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the shift lever is in PARK and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once, the EVIC (if equipped) will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions – With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four positions, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps.

- Starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position (EVIC will display "ACC"),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position (EVIC will display "ON/RUN"),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position (EVIC will display "OFF").

Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- **Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.**

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using ENGINE START/STOP Button)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel:

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it.
3. Press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using Fob With Integrated Key)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel:

1. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages.

The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The engine block heater cord is located:

- 3.6L Engine – coiled and strapped to the engine oil dipstick tube.
- 5.7L Engine – bundled and fastened to the injector harness.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.**

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the shift lever is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.**
- **It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**
- **Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the engine can be turned off. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK.

This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Press the "eco" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel and a green light will indicate the ECO mode is engaged.



Fuel Economy Mode Switch

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The torque converter clutch may engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- The engine idle speed will be lower.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

Eight–Speed Automatic Transmission

Your vehicle is equipped with a state of the art, fuel efficient eight-speed transmission. The electronic shift lever in this vehicle does not slide like a conventional shifter. Instead, the shift lever is spring loaded and moves forward and rearward, always returning to the center position after each gear is selected. The transmission gear (PRND) is displayed both on the shift lever and in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). To select a gear range, press the lock button on the shift lever and move the lever rearward or forward. You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), move the lever past the first (or second) detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

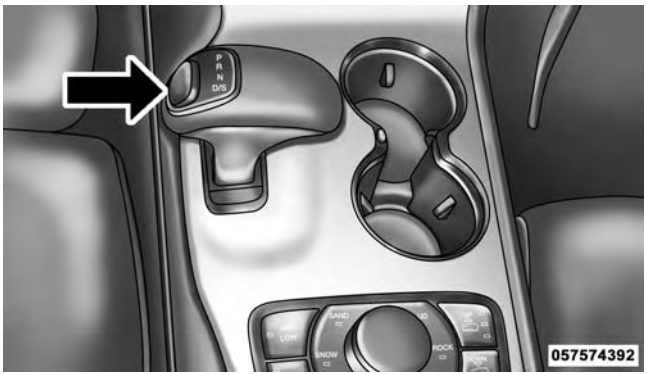
The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

DEALER E-PROCESS

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE and SPORT shift positions. Once in the DRIVE range, tapping the shift lever rearward will toggle between SPORT mode and DRIVE mode. You do not need to press the shift lever button when toggling between DRIVE and SPORT modes. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick® shift control (shift paddles mounted on the steering wheel). Pressing the shift paddles (-/+) while in the DRIVE or SPORT position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. Refer to "AutoStick®" in this section for further information.

Standard Shifter



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

NOTE: On four-wheel drive vehicles be sure that the transfer case is in a drive position.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.**
- **It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the shift lever is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.**
- **Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must start the engine, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.**

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the shift lever and push the lever all the way forward until it stops. When released, the lever will return to its home position.
- With brake pedal released, look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), select TOW mode (refer to "Selec-Trac" in "Starting and Operating") or use the AutoStick® shift control (refer to AutoStick® in this section) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using TOW mode or a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During extremely cold temperatures (-22°F [-30°C] or below), transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SPORT

This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power. To switch between DRIVE and SPORT modes, tap the shift lever rearward. SPORT mode is only accessible from DRIVE.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the instrument cluster will inform the driver of the more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

NOTE: In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at your authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible.
3. Turn the engine OFF.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AutoStick®

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the transmission is in DRIVE or SPORT mode, it will operate automatically, shifting between the eight available gears. To engage AutoStick®, simply tap one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-) while in DRIVE or SPORT mode. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick® mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick® mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick® is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick® mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows to a stop (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode). Tapping (+) at a stop will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear is helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the (-) paddle depressed will progressively downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE: When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick® is not active. Pressing the (+/-) shift paddles in Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control simply limits the highest allowed gear. Shifts below and up to that gear will occur automatically.

To disengage AutoStick® mode, return the shift lever to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick® position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac I® is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

NOTE: The Quadra-Trac I® system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW range is recommended. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD AUTO mode. The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case provides three mode positions:

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL
- 4WD LOW

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

4WD AUTO

This range is used on surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

NOTE: Refer to "Selec-Terrain® – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

NEUTRAL

This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It locks the front and rear driveshafts together and forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. It provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE: Refer to "Selec-Terrain® – If Equipped" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

4WD HI To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once on the transfer case switch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.



Transfer Case Switch

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “For 4x4 Low Slow Below 3 MPH or 5 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low” message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

4WD LOW To 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the “4WD LOW” button once on the transfer case switch. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "For 4x4 High Slow Below 3 MPH or 5 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low" message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, engine off.
2. Vehicle stopped, with foot on brake.
3. Place the transmission into NEUTRAL.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED light by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL shift is complete.



Neutral Switch

5. Repeat Steps 1 to 4 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a "To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owners Manual" message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Quadra-Drive® II System – If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive® II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case. The optional ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

SELEC-TERRAIN™ — IF EQUIPPED

Description

Selec-Terrain™ combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.



Selec-Terrain™ Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Selec-Terrain™ consists of the following positions:

- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in Snow mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH) if the transfer case is in high range. The level will change to Off-Road 1 if the transfer case is in Low range.
- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to NRH.
- **Sand** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as sand or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off-Road 1.
- **Mud** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off-Road 1.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Rock** – Off-road calibration only available in 4WD Low range. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Activate the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain™ switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD Low to 4WD High, the Selec-Terrain™ system will return to AUTO.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

QUADRA-LIFT™ — IF EQUIPPED

Description

The Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of vehicle height adjustment by the push of a button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Selec-Terrain™ Switch

1 — Up Button
2 — Down Button
3 — Entry/Exit Mode Indicator Lamp
4 — Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp
5 — Off-Road 1 Indicator Lamp
6 — Off-Road 2 Indicator Lamp

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.
- **Off-Road 1 (OR1) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.3 in (33 mm)** – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Press the "Up" button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Off-Road 2 (OR2) (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.6 in (65 mm)** – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, press the "Up" button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.
- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 0.5 in (13 mm)** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (99 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph (48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the shift lever is in the "SPORT" position.
- **Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 1.5 in (38 mm)** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, press the "Down" button once from (NRH) while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Entry/Exit Mode change will be cancelled. To exit Entry/Exit Mode, press the "Up" button once while in Park Mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).

Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Automatic lowering of the vehicle into Entry/Exit Mode can be enabled through the Uconnect® Touch-Screen Radio.

The Selec-Terrain™ switch will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain™ switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain™ setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons. Refer to "Selec-Terrain™" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is closed.

The Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.

After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly, this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to "Uconnect™ Access Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see your authorized dealer for service.

Air Suspension Modes

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

Tire/Jack Mode

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to "Uconnect® Access Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: This mode is intended to be used with engine running.

Transport Mode

To assist with flat bed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled. Refer to "Uconnect® Access Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: This mode is intended to be used with engine running.

If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to "Uconnect® Access Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

An audible chime will be heard whenever a system error has been detected.

Operation

The indicator lamps 3 through 6 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing on the "Up" button, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When lowering, if multiple indicators are flashing on the "Up" button the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Pressing the "UP" button once will move the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, speed below threshold, etc). The "UP" button can be pressed multiple times, each press will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc).

Pressing the "DOWN" button once will move the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc). The "DOWN" button can be pressed multiple times. Each press will lower the requested level by one position down to a minimum of Park Mode or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and EVIC messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) – Indicator lamps 4, 5, and 6 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR2.
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR1.
- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamp 4 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Entry/Exit Mode – Indicator lamp 3 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in Entry/Exit Mode. If Entry/Exit Mode is requested while vehicle speed is between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h), indicator lamp 4 will remain on solid and indicator lamp 3 will flash as the system waits for the vehicle to reduce speed. If vehicle speed is reduced to, and kept below, 15 mph (24 km/h) indicator lamp 4 will turn off and indicator lamp 3 will flash until Entry/Exit Mode is achieved at which point indicator lamp 3 will go solid. If during the height change to Entry/Exit Mode, the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h), the height change will be paused until the vehicle speed either goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the height change continues to Entry/Exit Mode, or exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) and the vehicle height will return to NRH. Entry/Exit Mode may be selected while the vehicle is not moving provided that the engine is still running and all doors remain closed.
- Transport Mode - No indicator lamps will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Transport Mode.
- Tire/Jack Mode - indicator lamps 3 and 6 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Tire/Jack Mode.
- Wheel Alignment Mode - indicator lamps 3 and 4 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Wheel Alignment Mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

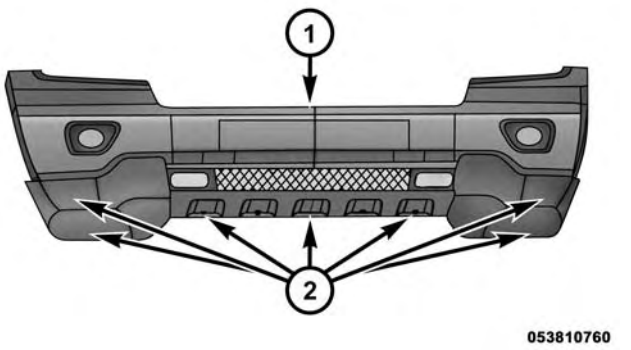
ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

NOTE: Prior to off-road driving, remove the front air dam to prevent damage. The front air dam is attached to the lower front fascia with seven quarter turn fasteners and can be removed by hand. The front license plate bracket must be removed first if equipped.



Front Air Dam

1 — Front Bumper
2 — Front Air Dam Fasteners

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped

When off-roading, it is recommended that the lowest useable vehicle height that will clear the current obstacle or terrain be selected. The vehicle height should then be raised as required by the changes in terrain.

The Selec-Terrain™ switch will automatically change the vehicle to the optimized height based on the Selec-Terrain™ switch position. The vehicle height can be changed from the default height for each Selec-Terrain™ mode by normal use of the air suspension switches. Refer to "Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

When To Use 4WD LOW Range – If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

WARNING!

Do not drive in 4WD-LOW Range on dry pavement; driveline damage may result. 4WD-LOW Range locks front and rear drivelines together and does not allow for differential action between the front to rear driveshafts. Driving in 4WD-LOW on pavement will cause driveline binding and "crow-hop"; use only on wet or slippery surfaces.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

NOTE: Your vehicle is capable of water fording in up to 20 inches (51 cm) of water, while crossing small rivers or streams. To maintain optimal performance of your vehicle's heating and ventilation system it is recommended to switch the system into recirculation mode during water fording.

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering, as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 inches (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 inches (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to assure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain forward motion. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Hill Climbing

NOTE: Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

3.6L Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an electro-hydraulic power steering system that will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electro-hydraulic power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing power steering assist, then the system will provide mechanical steering capability.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Extreme steering maneuvers may cause the electrically driven pump to reduce or stop power steering assistance in order to prevent damage to the system. Normal operation will resume once the system is allowed to cool.



If the "SERVICE POWER STEERING SYSTEM" message and a flashing icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP" message and an icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

- Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

5.7L Engine

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FUEL SAVER TECHNOLOGY 5.7L ENGINE ONLY – IF EQUIPPED

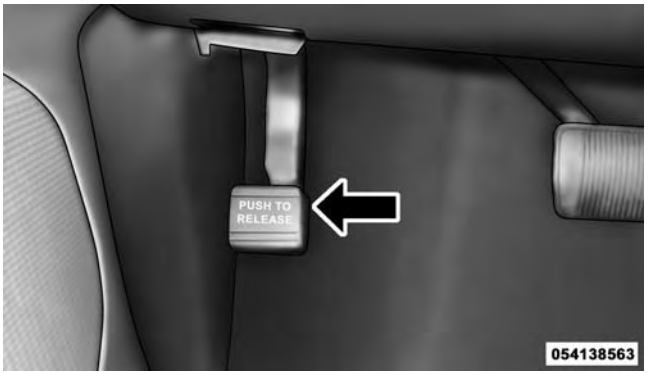
This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

NOTE: This system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the shift lever in the PARK position.

The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle. Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go™ in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**
- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.**
- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). All five of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Also, your vehicle is equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Brake Lock Differential (BLD), Ready Alert Braking, Rain Brake Support and, if it has four-wheel drive with the MP 3023 two-speed transfer case, Hill Descent Control (HDC), Selec Speed Control (SSC).

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

WARNING!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability.

A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited-slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for further information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.**
- **The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning.**
- **The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent collisions. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESC system has two available operating modes in 4WD HIGH range and two-wheel drive vehicles, and one operating mode in 4WD LOW range.

High Range (Four-Wheel Drive Models) Or Two-Wheel Drive Models

On

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4WD HIGH range and in two-wheel drive vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOW range or NEUTRAL back to 4WD HIGH range, the ESC system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" mode for specific reasons as noted below.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the BLD feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESC function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC OFF" switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE: To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

4WD Low Range

Partial Off

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4WD LOW range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD HIGH range or NEUTRAL to 4WD LOW range, the ESC system will be in the "Partial Off" mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. No driver action is required. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills (i.e., less than 8%), with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing With HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

- **If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **HSA is not a parking brake. If you stop the vehicle on a hill without putting the transmission in PARK and using the parking brake, it will roll down the hill and could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill, and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.**

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Uconnect® Access Settings. Refer to "Uconnect® Access Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Ready Alert Braking – If Equipped

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. When the throttle is released very quickly, Ready Alert Braking applies a small amount of brake pressure. This brake pressure will not be noticed by the driver. The brake system uses this brake pressure to allow a fast brake response if the driver applies the brakes.

Rain Brake Support – If Equipped

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It only functions when the windshield wipers are in the LO or HI mode, it does not function in the intermittent mode. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — Four-Wheel Drive Models With MP3023 Two-Speed Transfer Case Only

HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations and is available in 4WD LOW range only. To enable HDC, press the HDC switch.

When HDC is enabled, the HDC icon will be illuminated in the instrument cluster. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed to the selected level when necessary on grades greater than approximately 8%. It will usually not activate on level ground.

The HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC Operation In 4WD Low Range

To enable HDC, press the HDC switch. The HDC icon will be illuminated in the instrument cluster and HDC will function. If the vehicle speed goes above 20 mph (32 km/h), the HDC icon will flash and HDC will not function. To disable HDC, press the HDC switch.

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving only. At vehicle speeds above 20 mph (32 km/h), HDC will no longer function. When the vehicle speed drops below 20 mph (32 km/h), HDC function will automatically resume and the vehicle speed will return to the chosen set speed.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

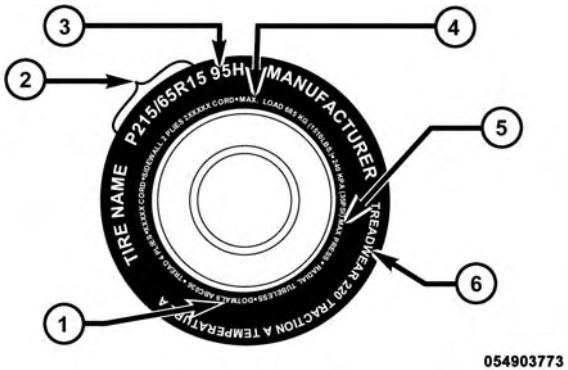


The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Temporary spare tires are spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Size Designation:
P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards **LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards **T or S** = Temporary spare tire **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) — Ratio of section height to section width of tire **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXAMPLE:
R = Construction code — ″R″ means radial construction — ″D″ means diagonal or bias construction
15 = Rim diameter in inches (in)
Service Description:
95 = Load Index — A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol — A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions — The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification:
″....blank....″ = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire
Extra Load (XL) = Extra load (or reinforced) tire

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXAMPLE:
Light Load (LL) = Light load tire
C, D, E, F, G = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load— Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure— Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation — This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —03 means the 3rd week.
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —01 means the year 2001 — Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Terminology And Definitions

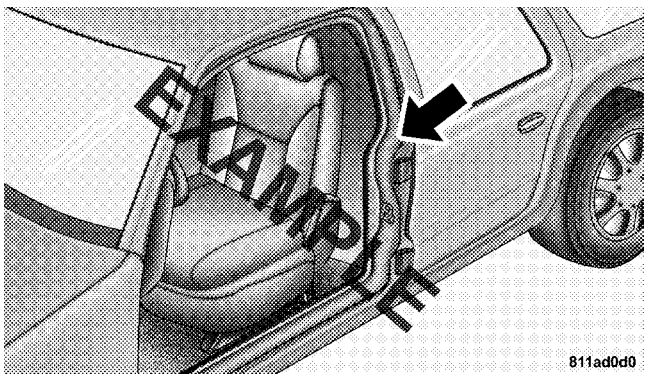
Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a three hour period. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A paper label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

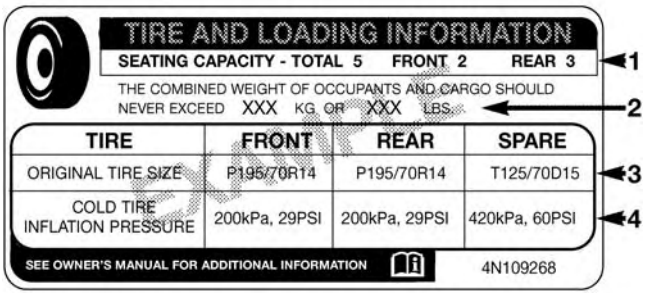
Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Tire Placard Location

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:
1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) total weight your vehicle can carry

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3) tire size designed for your vehicle

4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

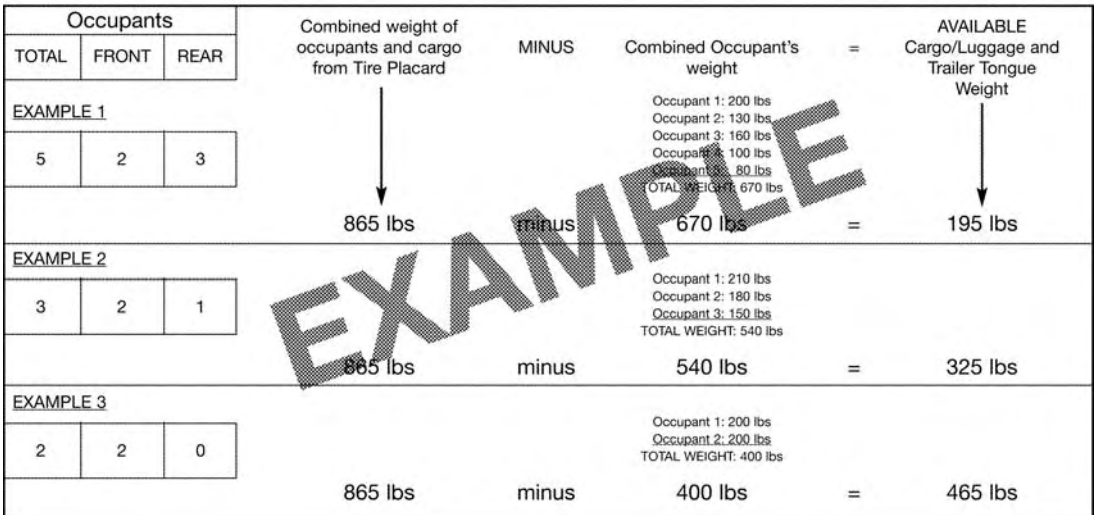
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs [295 kg]).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE:

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



811a4d11

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- **Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.**
- **Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.**
- **Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.**
- **Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.**
- **Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.**
- **Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.**

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

The tire pressure should be checked and adjusted as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

All Season Tires – If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires – If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. Summer tires will not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

If your vehicle is not equipped with an original equipment tire and wheel as a spare, a non-matching temporary emergency use spare may be equipped with your vehicle. Temporary use spares are engineered to be used only with your vehicle. Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following types of non-matching temporary use spares; compact, full size, or limited-use. Do not install more than one non-matching temporary use spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact, full size or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Compact Spare Tire – If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Full Size Spare – If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare – If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressure listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck.

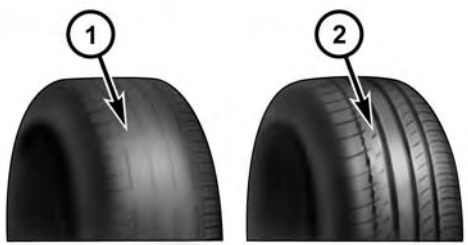
Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



055007576

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires, typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only
- Due to limited clearance, the Security Chain Company (SCC) Super Z6 low profile traction device or equivalent is recommended on P265/60R18 or 265/50R20 tires.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- **Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

- **Install device as tightly as possible and then re-tighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).**
- **Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).**
- **Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.**
- **Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement.**
- **Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).**
- **Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.**

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

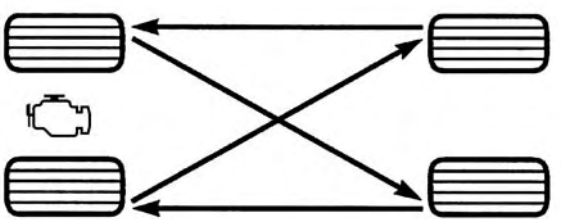
These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the "forward-cross" shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- **The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**
- **After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the EVIC will display a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message for a minimum of five seconds, an "Inflate Tire to XXX" message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) displayed in a different color. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI or kPa.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure displayed in the "Inflate Tire to XXX" message. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop return to its original color and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI or kPa.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault is detected possibly related to an incorrect sensor location fault. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed by a graphic display, with pressure values still shown. This indicates the pressure values are still being received from the TPM Sensors but they may not be located in the correct vehicle position. However, the system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message exists.

NOTE: There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will remain ON, a chime will sound, and the EVIC will still display a "flashing" pressure value in the graphic display and an "Inflate to XXX kPa" message will be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The TPM sensors are regulated under one of the following licenses:

United States	MRXC4W4MA4
Canada	2546A-C4W4MA4

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

3.6L Engine – If Equipped



This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5.7L Engine – If Equipped



This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89. The manufacturer recommends the use of 89 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasolines that meet the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline." Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as Ethanol. Fuels blended with oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use gasoline containing Methanol or gasoline containing more than 10% Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to illuminate. Pump labels should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 10% Ethanol.

Problems that result from using gasoline containing Methanol or gasoline containing more than 10% Ethanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may not be covered under warranty.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-FFV vehicles are compatible with gasoline containing 10% ethanol (E10). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the vehicle's warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- operate in a lean mode
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on
- poor engine performance
- poor cold start and cold drivability
- increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To fix a Non-FFV vehicle inadvertently fueled once with E-85 perform the following:

- drain the fuel tank (see your authorized dealer)
- change the engine oil and oil filter
- disconnect and reconnect the battery to reset the engine controller memory

More extensive repairs will be required for prolonged exposure to E-85 fuel.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and they would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- **The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.**
- **An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.**

NOTE: Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- **Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.**

FLEXIBLE FUEL (3.6L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

E-85 General Information

The information in this section is for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique fuel filler door label that states **Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only.** This section only covers those subjects that are unique to these vehicles. Please refer to the other sections of this manual for information on features that are common between Flexible Fuel and gasoline-only powered vehicles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label can operate on E-85.



81ae46a9

E-85 Badge

Ethanol Fuel (E-85)

E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

WARNING!

Ethanol vapors are extremely flammable and could cause serious personal injury. Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when removing the fuel filler tube cap (gas cap) or filling the tank. Do not use E-85 as a cleaning agent and never use it near an open flame.

Fuel Requirements

If your vehicle is E-85 compatible, it will operate on unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87, or E-85 fuel, or any mixture of these two fuels.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

For best results, a refueling pattern that avoids alternating between E-85 and unleaded gasoline is recommended.

When you do switch fuel types it is recommended that:

- you do not add less than 5 gallons (19 Liters) when refueling
- you drive the vehicle immediately after refueling for at least 5 miles (8 km)

Observing these precautions will avoid possible hard starting and/or significant deterioration in driveability during warm up.

NOTE:

- Use seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel (ASTM D5798). With non-seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel, you may experience hard starting and rough idle following start up even if the above recommendations are followed, especially when the ambient temperature is below 32°F (0°C).
- Some additives used in regular gasoline are not fully compatible with E-85 and may form deposits in your engine. To eliminate driveability issues that may be caused by these deposits, a supplemental gasoline additive, such as MOPAR® Injector Cleanup or Techron may be used.

Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) And Gasoline Vehicles

FFV vehicles operated on E-85 require specially formulated engine oils. These special requirements are included in MOPAR® engine oils, and in equivalent oils meeting Chrysler Specification MS-6395. The manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Material Standard MS-6395. MS-6395 contains additional requirements, developed during extensive fleet testing, to provide additional protection to Chrysler Group LLC engines. Use MOPAR® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting

The characteristics of E-85 fuel make it unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 0°F (-18°C). In the range of 0°F (-18°C) to 32°F (0°C), you may experience an increase in the time it takes for your engine to start, and a deterioration in driveability (sags and/or hesitations) until the engine is fully warmed up.

NOTE: Use of the engine block heater (if equipped) is beneficial for E-85 startability when the ambient temperature is less than 32°F (0°C).

Cruising Range

Because E-85 fuel contains less energy per gallon/liter than gasoline, you will experience an increase in fuel consumption. You can expect your miles per gallon (mpg)/miles per liter and your driving range to decrease by about 30%, compared to gasoline operation.

Replacement Parts

Many components in your Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) are designed to be compatible with ethanol. Always be sure that your vehicle is serviced with correct ethanol compatible parts.

CAUTION!

Replacing fuel system components with non-ethanol compatible components can damage your vehicle.

Maintenance

CAUTION!

Do not use ethanol mixture greater than 85% in your vehicle. It will cause difficulty in cold starting and may affect driveability.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

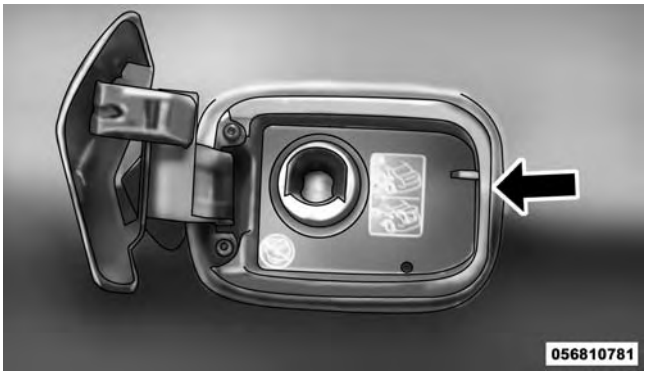
ADDING FUEL

1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door.



Fuel Filler Door

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Only the correct size nozzle opens the latches allowing the flapper door to open.

5. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

- Most gas cans will not open the flapper door.
- A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.
- Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
- Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
- Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
- Pour fuel into funnel opening.
- Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!

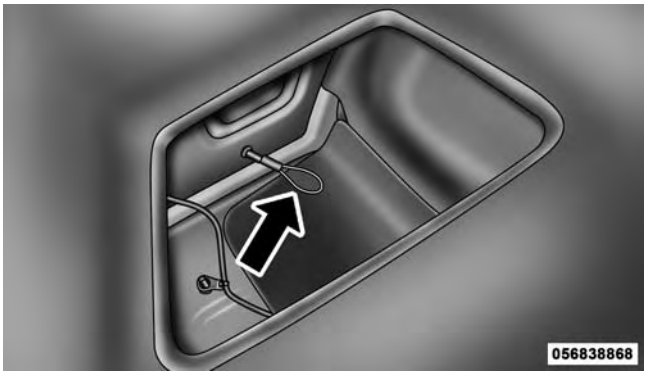
- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.**
- **Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.**
- **A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Push down on the inboard edge of the left storage bin, this will pop up the outboard edge.
3. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.
4. Remove the storage bin.
5. Pull the release cable.



Release Cable

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to insure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its ″loaded and ready for operation″ condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

WARNING!

If the gross trailer weight is 3,500 lbs (1 587 kg) or more, it is mandatory to use a weight-distributing hitch to ensure stable handling of your vehicle. If you use a standard weight-carrying hitch, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE: The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases it should not be more than 10% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

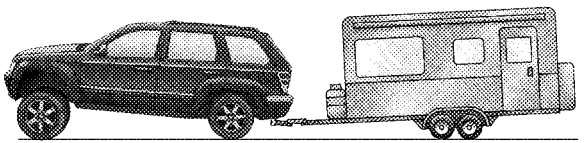
Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturers' directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration/loading to comply with gross axle weight rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

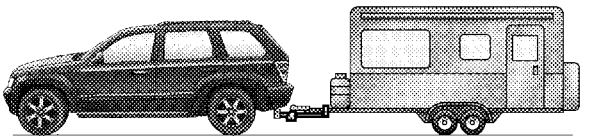
- **An improperly adjusted weight-distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, and braking performance, and could result in a collision.**
- **Weight-distributing hitch systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



057007122

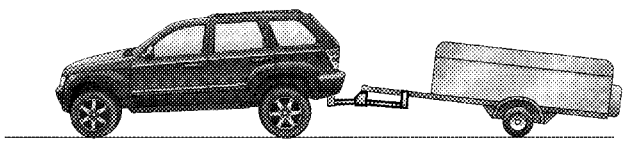
Without Weight-Distributing Hitch (Incorrect)



057007121

With Weight-Distributing Hitch (Correct)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



057007120

Improper Adjustment Of Weight-Distributing Hitch (Incorrect)

Trailer Hitch Classification

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)
Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

5

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

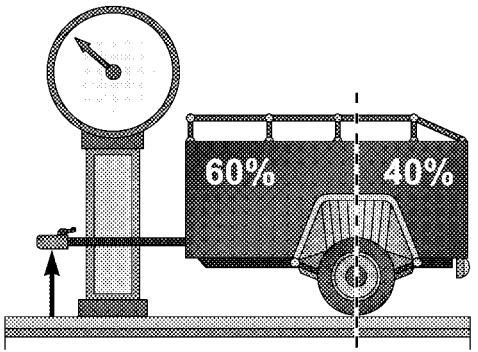
Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.6L	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2 812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
3.6L	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2 812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
5.7L	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3 357 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3 266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE: The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,700 lbs (1 678 kg).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions. Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to "Tire Safety Information/Tire and Loading Information Placard" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- **Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.**
- **Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.**

Perform the maintenance listed in the "Maintenance Schedule." Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- **Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.**
- **When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.**
- **Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.**
- **GCWR must not be exceeded.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

 1. GVWR

 2. GTW

 3. GAWR

 4. Trailer tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized .

Towing Requirements – Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

- **Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.**
- **Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

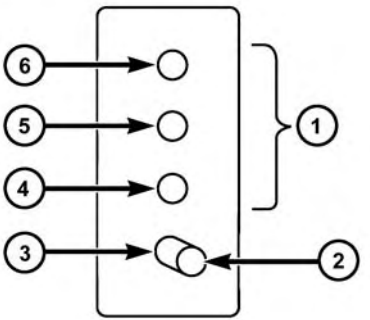
Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

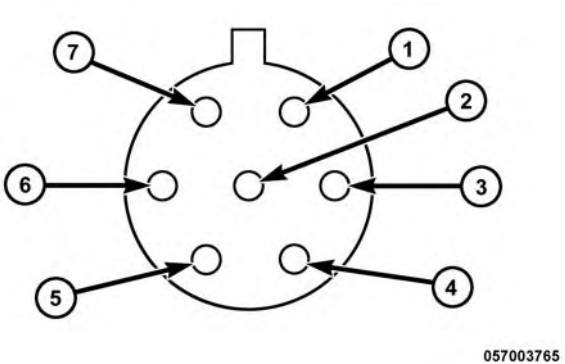


057003766

Four-Pin Connector

1 — Female Pins	4 — Park
2 — Male Pin	5 — Left Stop/Turn
3 — Ground	6 — Right Stop/Turn

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer up in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include an adaptive drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the AutoStick® shift control to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE: Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AutoStick®

- When using the AutoStick® shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

SNOW PLOW

Snow plows, winches, and other aftermarket equipment should **not** be added to the front end of your vehicle. The airbag crash sensors may be affected by the change in the front end structure. The airbags could deploy unexpectedly or could fail to deploy during a collision.

WARNING!

Do not add a snow plow, winches, or any other aftermarket equipment to the front of your vehicle. This could adversely affect the functioning of the airbag system and you could be injured.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See Instructions** • Transmission in PARK • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift™ must be lowered to the "Park" (lowest) level, and have automatic leveling disabled, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to "Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for more information. If the vehicle cannot be lowered to the "Park" level (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Recreational Towing – Two-Wheel Drive Models

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the rear wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the engine OFF and remove the key fob from the ignition switch.
5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Recreational Towing – Quadra-Trac I® (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models

Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

NOTE: This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing – Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive® II Four-Wheel Drive Models

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- **DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a dolly is used when recreational towing.**
- **Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.**
- **Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.**
- **Failure to follow these procedures can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.**

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A "FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
6. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
7. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine OFF and remove the key fob.
9. Firmly apply the parking brake.
10. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
11. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 3 are requirements that must be met before pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch

7. After the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
9. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

NOTE:

- Steps 1, 4, and 5 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

CONTENTS

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 508
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 508
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 509
 - Jack Location 510
 - Spare Tire Stowage 510
 - Preparations For Jacking 511
 - Jacking Instructions 512
 - Road Tire Installation 519
- JUMP-STARTING 519
 - Preparations For Jump-Start 520
 - Jump-Starting Procedure 522
- FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 524
- EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED . .525
- MANUAL PARK RELEASE– 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION 526
- TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 529
 - Two-Wheel Drive Models 531
 - Four-Wheel Drive Models. 532

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE: With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- **Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.**
- **Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.**

(Continued)

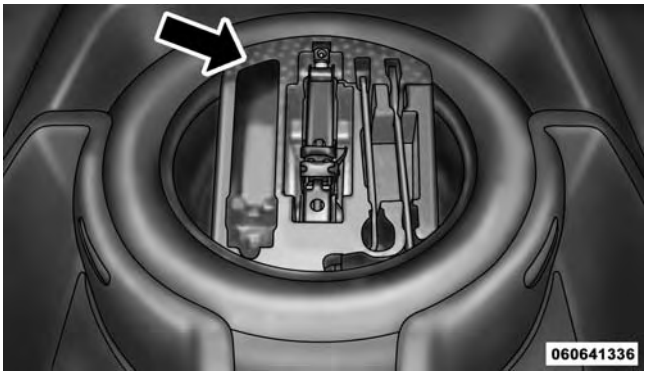
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.



Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the load floor in the rear cargo area and is secured to the body with a special wing nut.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Preparations For Jacking

NOTE: When using the jack on the right side of the vehicle be sure to use the correct jacking points as their is a vehicle wiring harness that is located near the jacking points of the vehicle.

NOTE: To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled.

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7. For vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift® refer to "Quadra-Lift® — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on disabling automatic leveling.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift."
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.

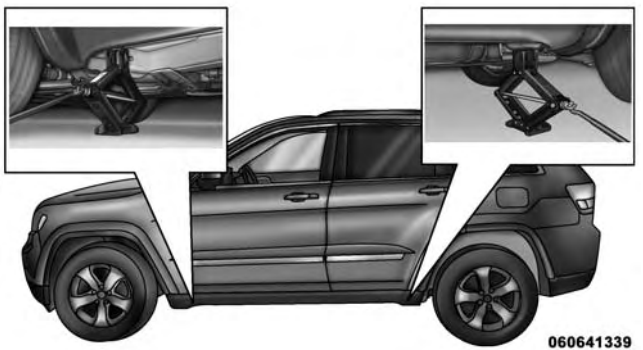


Jack and Tool Assembly

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

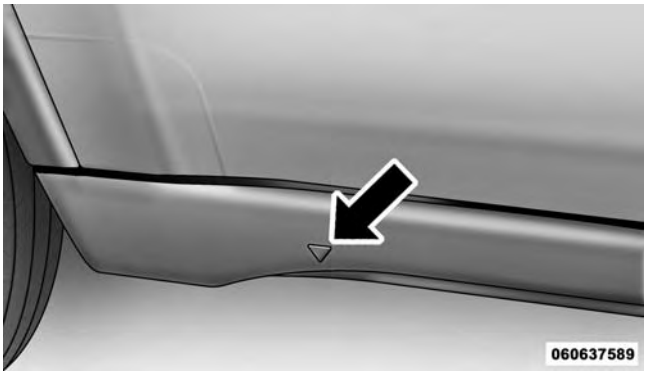
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.



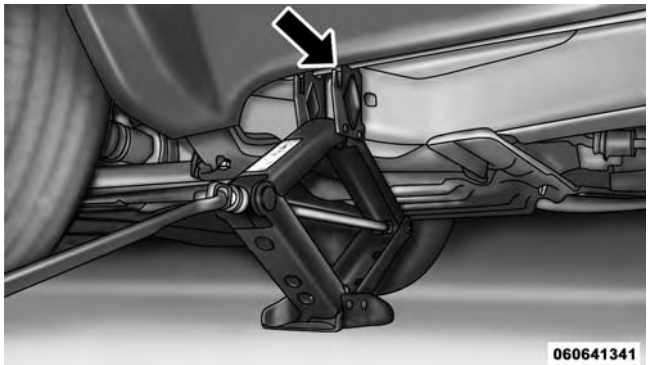
Jacking Locations

4. For the front axle, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Lift Point Symbol On Sill Molding

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



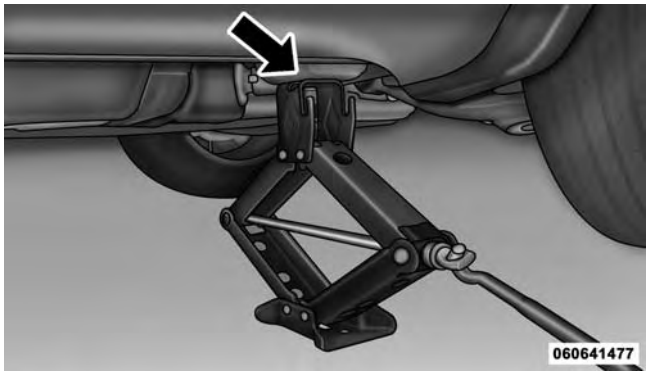
Front Jacking Location

5. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Lift Point Symbol On Sill Molding

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Rear Jacking Location

6. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

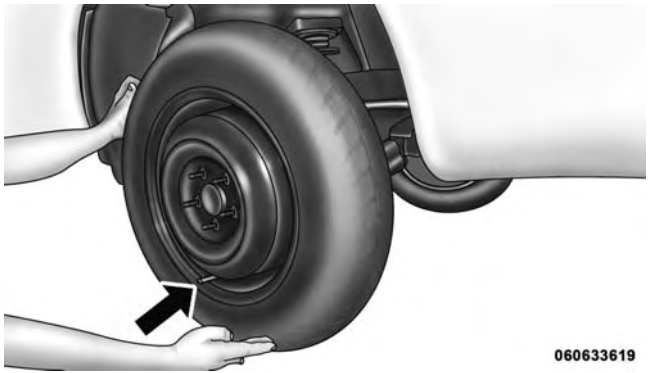
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
8. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Mounting Spare Tire

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.
10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 110 ft-lbs (150 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. Lower the jack to the fully closed position and return it and the tools to the proper positions in the foam tray.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

12. Remove the small center cap and securely store the road wheel in the cargo area.



Stowed Spare

13. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible, properly secure the spare tire with the special wing nut torqued to 3.7 ft-lbs (5 N·m), reinstall the jack and tool kit foam tray, and latch the rear load floor cover.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 110 ft-lbs (150 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

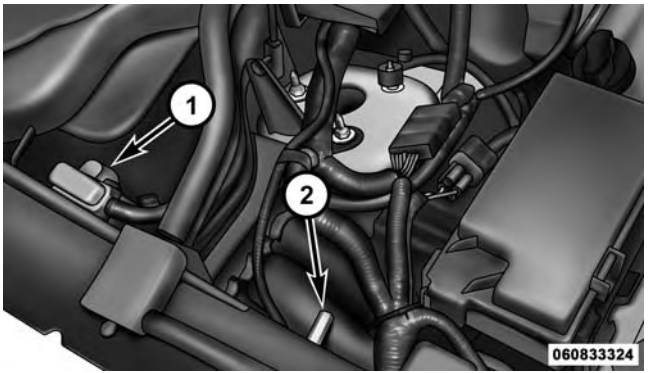
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote locations located under the hood to assist in jump-starting.



Remote Battery Posts

1 — Remote Positive **(+)** Post (covered with protective cap)
2 — Remote Negative **(-)** Post

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.**
- **Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.**
- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.**

NOTE: Be sure that the disconnected ends of the cables do not touch while still connected to the other vehicle.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.
4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE: Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Do not connect the cable to the negative post (-) of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the remote negative **(-)** post of the discharged vehicle.
7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
9. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
10. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Press and hold the lock button on the shift lever. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than 2 seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE: Press the "ESC Off" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.**
- **Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).**

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE: For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.**

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

MANUAL PARK RELEASE – 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION

WARNING!

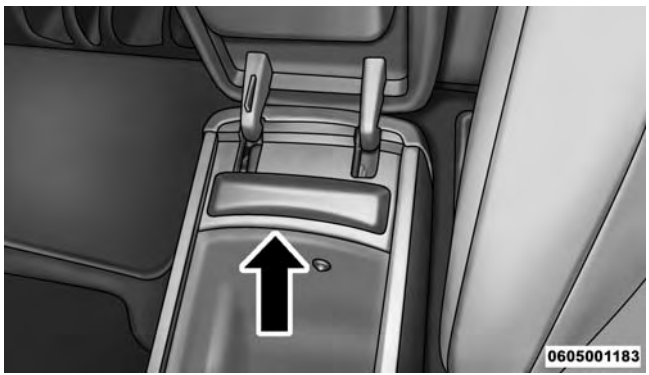
Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to push or tow the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

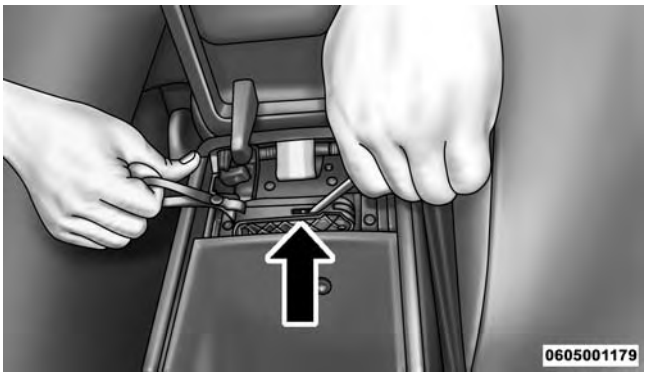
Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.



Manual Park Release Cover

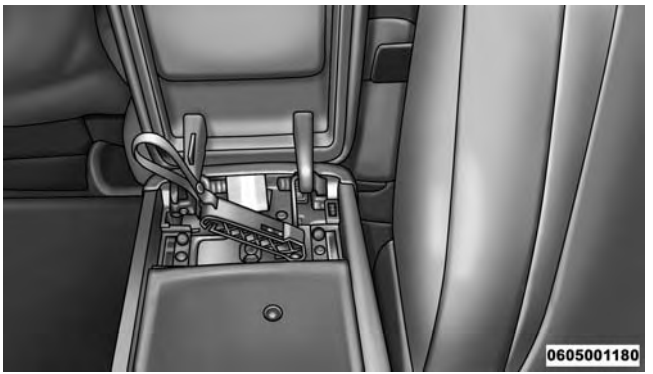
2. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.



Release Latch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. While the metal latch is the open position, simultaneously pull upwards on the tether strap until it clicks and releases out of the park position.

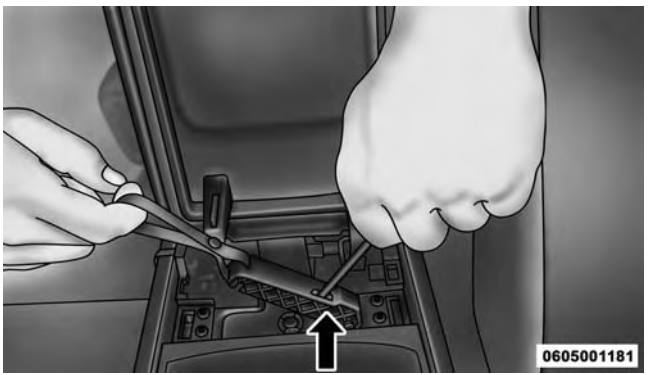


Released Position

NOTE: To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage the Manual Park Release Lever:

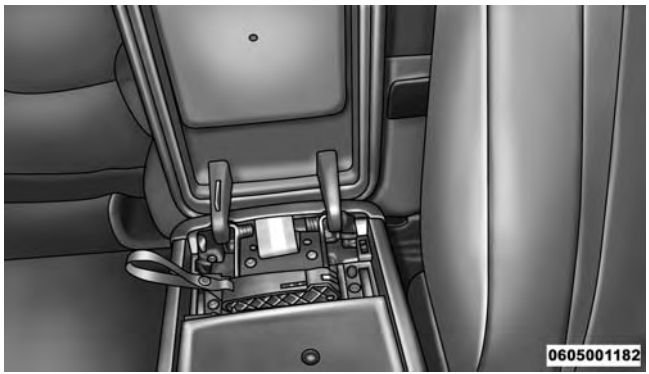
1. To disengage the Manual Park Release apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.



Release Latch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.



Stowed Position

NOTE: Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial wrecker service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in the "Starting and Operating" section.

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift™ must be lowered to the Park (lowest) level, and have automatic leveling disabled, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to the section on Quadra-Lift™ for more information. If the vehicle cannot be lowered to the Park level (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	2WD Models	4WD Models
Flat Tow	NONE	**If transmission is operable:** • Transmission in **NEUTRAL** • 30 mph (48 km/h) **max speed** • 30 miles (48 km) **max** distance	**See instructions in "Recreational Towing" under "Starting and Operating"** • Transmission in **PARK** • Transfer Case in **NEUTRAL** • Tow in **forward** direction
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Front		**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in "What to Do in Emergencies" for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Do not use sling type equipment when towing. When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Two-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL see "Manual Park Release" in this section for more information.
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h). See "Manual Park Release" in this section for information on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL.
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles **with a two-speed transfer case** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for detailed instructions.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no NEUTRAL position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

- **Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.**
- **Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 535
- ■ ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 5.7L 536
- ■ ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) . . .537
- ■ EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS 538
- ■ REPLACEMENT PARTS 539
- ■ DEALER SERVICE 540
- ■ MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 540
 - □ Engine Oil 541
 - □ Engine Oil Filter 544
 - □ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 544
 - □ Maintenance-Free Battery 545
 - □ Air Conditioner Maintenance 546
 - □ Body Lubrication 549
 - □ Windshield Wiper Blades 549
 - □ Adding Washer Fluid 551
 - □ Exhaust System 552
 - □ Cooling System 555
 - □ Brake System 560
 - □ Front/Rear Axle Fluid 562

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Transfer Case 564
- □ Automatic Transmission 565
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 567

■ FUSES 572

- □ POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER 572

■ VEHICLE STORAGE 580

■ REPLACEMENT BULBS 581

■ BULB REPLACEMENT 583

- □ High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped 583
- □ Halogen Headlamps – If Equipped 583
- □ Front Turn Signal 584
- □ Front Fog Lamps 584
- □ Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamps 585
- □ Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp 586
- □ Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) . .587
- □ Rear License Lamp 587
- □ Rear License Lamp 587

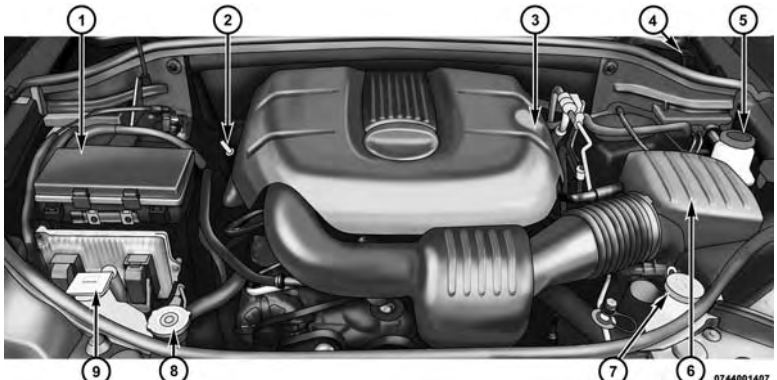
■ FLUID CAPACITIES 588

■ FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS 589

- □ Engine 589
- □ Chassis 590

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

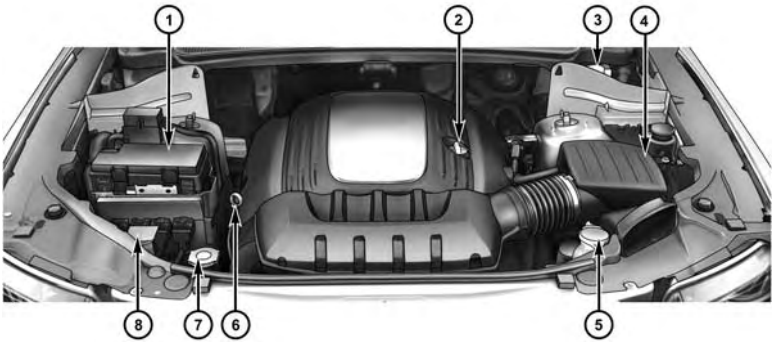
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L



1 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
6 — Air Cleaner Filter
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 5.7L



1 — Power Distribution Center
2 — Engine Oil Fill
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Air Cleaner Filter
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
6 — Engine Oil Dipstick
7 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II)

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the MIL is flashing, while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.
2. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.
3. As soon as you turn the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

- The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- **Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- **Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.**

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off, or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95L) of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Change Engine Oil

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

NOTE:Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever occurs first.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Oil Viscosity – 3.6L Engine

SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the "Engine Compartment" illustration in this section.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 5.7L Engine

SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with a 5.7L engine must use SAE 5W-20 oil. Failure to do so may result in improper operation of the Fuel Saver Technology. Refer to "Fuel Saver Technology – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Lubricants that do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Information Protected DEALER E-PROCESS

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are a high quality oil filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean**

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.**
- **Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.**

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system sealers, stop leak products, seal conditioners, compressor oil, and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

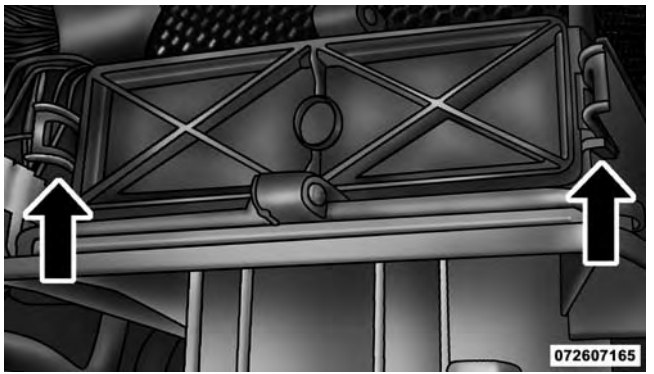
Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing, and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

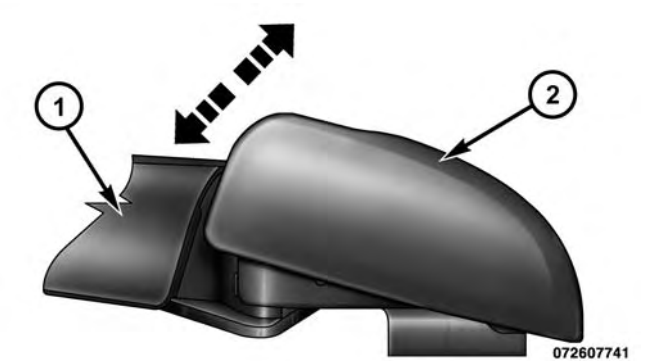
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass.

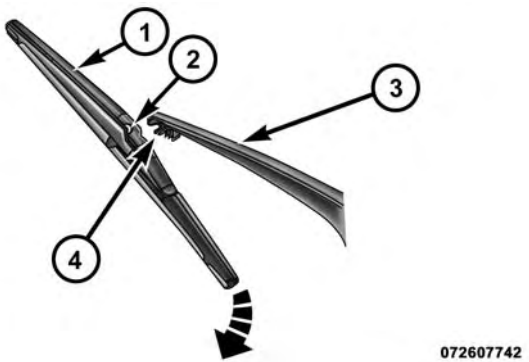


1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Pivot Cap

NOTE: The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.
5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

On vehicles equipped with a Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the low washer fluid level will be indicated. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the "WASHER FLUID LOW" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**
- **A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.**

CAUTION!

- **The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cooling System

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine**

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be flushed with OAT coolant and replaced with the specified OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS-12106) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below –34° F (–37° C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. Drain, flush, and refill as soon as possible to avoid damage if coolant types are mixed in an emergency.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- **The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine OFF and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check – Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service, or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure.

The brake master cylinder has a plastic reservoir. On the outboard side of the reservoir, there is a "MAX" dot and a "MIN" dot. The fluid level must be kept within these two dots. Do not add fluid above the MAX mark, because leakage may occur at the cap.

With disc brakes, the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear. However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- **Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.**
- **Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.**

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- **Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.**

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Axle Fluid Level Check

The front axle oil level needs to be between 1/8 in (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole and the bottom of the fill hole.

The front axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft lbs (30 to 40 N·m).

CAUTION!

Do not over tighten the plugs as it could damage them and cause them to leak.

Rear Axle Fluid Level Check

The rear axle oil level needs to be between 1/8 in (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole and the bottom of the fill hole.

The rear axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft lbs (30 to 40 N·m) on axles with aluminum housings. The rear axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 52 ft lbs (30 to 70 N·m) on axles with cast iron housings.

CAUTION!

Do not over tighten the plugs as it could damage then and cause them to leak.

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the transfer case assembly should be inspected. If oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Adding Fluid

Add fluid at the filler hole, until it runs out of the hole, when the vehicle is in a level position.

Drain

First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug. Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft lbs (20 to 34 N·m).

CAUTION!

When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection Of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer’s recommended fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Transmission

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE: No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

shudder. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools.

If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

- **If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.**

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However change the fluid and filter if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and chemicals that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- **Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.**
- **Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.**

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights (if equipped) that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

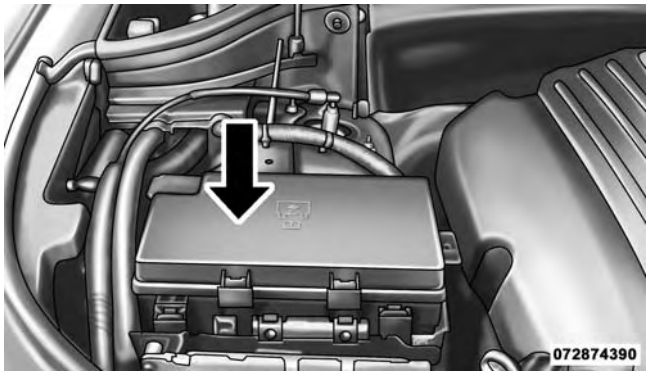
Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

FUSES

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F03	60 Amp Yellow		Rad Fan
F05	40 Amp Green		Compressor for Air Suspension if equipped
F06	40 Amp Green		Antilock Brakes/ Electronic Stability Control Pump
F07	40 Amp Green		Starter Solenoid
F08	40 Amp Green		Emission sensors (Diesel engine only)
F09	40 Amp Green		Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel engine only)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F10	40 Amp Green		Body Controller / Exterior Lighting #2
F11	30 Amp Pink		Trailer Tow Electric Brake - If Equipped
F12	40 Amp Green		Body Controller #3 / Interior Lights
F13	40 Amp Green		Blower Motor Front
F14	40 Amp Green		Body Controller #4 / Power Locks
F17	30 Amp Pink		Headrest Release - If Equipped
F20	30 Amp Pink		Passenger Door Module
F22	20 Amp Yellow		Engine Control Module
F23	30 Amp Pink		Body Controller #1
F24	30 Amp Pink		Driver Door Module
F25	30 Amp Pink		Front Wipers
F26	30 Amp Pink		Antilock Brakes/ Stability Control Module/Valves
F28	20 Amp Yellow		Trailer Tow Backup Lights - If Equipped
F29	20 Amp Yellow		Trailer Tow Parking Lights - If Equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F30	30 Amp Pink		Trailer Tow Receptacle - If Equipped
F32	30 Amp Pink		Drive Train Control Module
F34	30 Amp Pink		Slip Differential Control
F35	30 Amp Pink		Sunroof - If Equipped
F36	30 Amp Pink		Rear Defroster
F37	30 Amp Pink		Rear Blower - If Equipped
F38	30 Amp Pink		Power Inverter 115V AC - If Equipped
F39	30 Amp Pink		Power Liftgate - If Equipped
F40	10 Amp Red		Daytime Running Lights
F42		20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F44		10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port
F46		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor
F49		10 Amp Red	Integrated Central Stack / Climate Control
F50		20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension Control Module - If Equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F51		10 Amp Red	Ignition Node Module / Keyless Ignition / Steering Column Lock
F52		5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
F53		20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights - If Equipped
F56		15 Amp Blue	Additional Content (Diesel engine only)
F57		15 Amp Blue	Transmission
F59		10 Amp Red	Purging Pump (Diesel engine only)
F60		15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module
F62		10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
F63		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Coils (Gas), Urea Heater (Diesel)
F64		25 Amp Natural	Fuel Injectors / Powertrain
F66		10 Amp Red	Sunroof / Passenger Window Switches / Rain Sensor
F67		15 Amp Blue	CD / DVD / Bluetooth Hands-free Module - If Equipped

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F68		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor
F70		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor
F71		30 Amp Green	Audio Amplifier
F73		15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamps Right
F74		20 Amp Yellow	Brake Vacuum Pump - If Equipped
F76		10 Amp Red	Antilock Brakes/ Electronic Stability Control
F77		10 Amp Red	Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module
F78		10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module / Electric Power Steering - If Equipped
F80		10 Amp Red	Universal Garage Door Opener / Compass / Anti-Intrusion Module
F81		20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights
F82		10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module/ Cruise Control

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F83		10 Amp Red	Fuel Door
F84		15 Amp Blue	Switch Bank/ Instrument Cluster
F85		10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F86		10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F87		10 Amp Red	Air Suspension / Trailer Tow / Steering Column Control Module
F88		15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F90/ F91		20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet (Rear seats) Selectable
F92		10 Amp Red	Rear Console Lamp - If Equipped
F93		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F94		10 Amp Red	Shifter / Transfer Case Module
F95		10 Amp Red	Rear Camera / Park Assist
F96		10 Amp Red	Rear Seat Heater Switch / Flashlamp Charger - If Equipped

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F97		25 Amp Natural	Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel - If Equipped
F98		25 Amp Natural	Front Heated Seats - If Equipped
F99		10 Amp Red	Climate Control / Driver Assistance Systems Module
F100		10 Amp Red	Active Damping - If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F101		15 Amp Blue	Electrochromatic Mirror/Smart High Beams - If Equipped
F103		10 Amp Red	Cabin Heater (Diesel engine only)
F104		20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/ Center Console)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.**
- **When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.**

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Glove Box Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214–2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Headlamps (Low Beam)	H11
Premium Headlamps (Low/High Beam)	D3S
Headlamps (High Beam)	9005
Premium Park/Turn Signal Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Headlamps (Low Beam) – High Intensity Discharge (HID)	D1S (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	3157K
Premium Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	PSX24W
Front Side Marker	W5W

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

	Bulb Number
Premium Front Side Marker	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Turn Lamp	T20
Auxiliary Body Side Backup Lamps	7440 (W21W)
Auxiliary Liftgate Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Liftgate Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Body Side Turn/Stop/Lamps	3157 P27/7W
Rear Body Side Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
CHMSL - Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE:
Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BULB REPLACEMENT

High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

NOTE: On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps , when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

Halogen Headlamps – If Equipped

1. Open the hood.
2. Turn the low or high beam bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Turn Signal

1. Open the hood.
2. Turn the turn signal bulb one–quarter turn counter-clockwise to remove from housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Lamps

1. Reach through the cutout in the splash shield and disconnect the wiring harness from the fog lamp connector.
2. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latches and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.
3. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing.

CAUTION!

- **Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.**
- **Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket or the lamp wiring.**

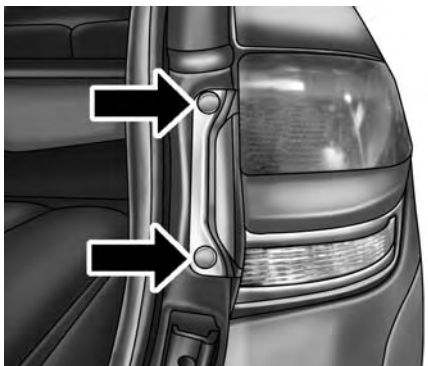
(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Align the index tabs of the front fog lamp bulb with the slots in the collar of the bulb opening on the back of the front fog lamp housing.
5. Insert the bulb into the housing until the index tabs are engaged in the slots of the collar.
6. Firmly and evenly push the bulb straight into the lamp housing until both tabs snap firmly into place and are fully engaged.
7. Connect the wiring harness to the front fog lamp connector.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamps

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Remove the two push-pins from the tail lamp housing.
3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.



073374396

4. Twist socket counter clockwise and remove from lamp.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
6. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Use a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.
3. Continue removing the trim.
4. Disconnect the two trim panel lights.



Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps

5. Tail lamps are now visible. Rotate socket(s) counter clockwise.
6. Remove/replace bulb(s).
7. Reinstall the socket(s)
8. Reverse process to reinstall the liftgate trim.

Information Protected
DEALER E-PROCESS

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The center high mounted stop lamp is LED. Service at Authorized Dealer.



Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

Rear License Lamp

1. The rear license lamps are LED. Service at Authorized Dealer

Rear License Lamp

1. Use a screw driver to gently pry against the side of the snap tab to remove the license lamp lens.
2. Pull bulb from socket.
3. Replace bulb.
4. Reinstall lens.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L and 5.7L Engines	25 Gallons	94 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
3.6L Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs (Gap 0.043 in [1.1 mm])
Spark Plugs – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs (Gap 0.043 in [1.1 mm])
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	87 Octane Acceptable - 89 Octane Recommended

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	We recommend you only use Mopar® ZF 8&9 Speed ATF™ Automatic Transmission Fluid or Shell L12108 Transmission Fluid. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I®)	We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II®)	We recommend you use MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (API-GL5) in addition with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – 5.7L Engine With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API-GL5).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Axle Differential (Rear) – 5.7L Engine Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 (API-GL5).
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Power Steering Reservoir – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Hydraulic Fluid.
Power Steering Reservoir – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4 or MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

■ MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 594
□ Maintenance Chart. 596

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Oil Change Required" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever comes first.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transmission as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.**

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect automatic transmission fluid if equipped with dipstick.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance Chart

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.		X			X			X						X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs (3.6L engine).**									X					
Replace spark plugs (5.7L engine).**		X			X			X			X			X

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Change transfer case fluid.											X			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**
- **Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 603
 - Prepare For The Appointment. 603
 - Prepare A List 603
 - Be Reasonable With Requests 603
- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 603
 - Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center. 604
 - Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center 605
 - In Mexico contact: 605
 - Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 605
 - Service Contract 606
- WARRANTY INFORMATION 607
- MOPAR® PARTS 607
- REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 607
 - In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.. 607
 - In Canada. 608
- PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 608

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES 609
□ Treadwear 610
□ Traction Grades 610
□ Temperature Grades 611

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealer, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (877) 426–5337

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465–2001 English / (800) 387–9983 French

In Mexico contact:

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1 800 855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465–2001 English / (800) 387–9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Group LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR® PARTS

MOPAR® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- **www.techauthority.com**

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INDEX

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) . . .186
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 557
Adding Fuel 477
Additives, Fuel 471
Airbag 67
Airbag Deployment 79
Airbag Light 75
Airbag Maintenance 80
Airbag, Side 70
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) 71
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) 544
Air Conditioner Maintenance 546
Air Conditioning Filter 373
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 374
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 546
Air Conditioning System 371
Air Pressure, Tires 450
Air Suspension 407
Alarm, Panic 26
Alarm (Security Alarm) 20
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 9
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 556
 Disposal 559
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 427
Anti-Lock Warning Light 282
Anti-Theft System 290
Appearance Care 567
Assist, Hill Start 433
Auto Down Power Windows 42
Automatic Headlights 163
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 371
Automatic Transmission 390
 Adding Fluid 566
 Fluid and Filter Changes 566
 Fluid Change 566
 Fluid Level Check 565
 Fluid Type 565

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Gear Ranges 391
Special Additives 565
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 255
Auxiliary Power Outlet 255

Battery 545
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 27
Belts, Seat 53
Blind Spot Monitoring 129
Body Mechanism Lubrication 549
B-Pillar Location 445
Brake Assist System 428
Brake Control System, Electronic 426
Brake Fluid 561
Brake System 560
Anti-Lock (ABS) 427
Fluid Check 561
Master Cylinder 561
Parking 424
Warning Light 286
Brake/Transmission Interlock 389
Bulb Replacement 581
Bulbs, Light 114

Camera, Rear 233
Capacities, Fluid 588
Caps, Filler
Oil (Engine) 543
Power Steering 423
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 558
Carbon Monoxide Warning 110
Cargo Area Cover 269
Cargo Area Features 266
Cargo Compartment 266
Light 267
Cargo Light 267

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo Tie-Downs 270
Car Washes 567
Cellular Phone 363
Center High Mounted Stop Light 587
Certification Label. 480
Chains, Tire 460
Chart, Tire Sizing 440
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) . .538
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 110
Checks, Safety. 110
Child Restraint. 83
Child Safety Locks 35
Clean Air Gasoline 469
Cleaning
 Wheels 569
Climate Control 363
Cold Weather Operation 384
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 362
Compact Spare Tire. 455
Console, Overhead 236
Contract, Service. 606
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 558
Cooling System. 555
 Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 557
 Coolant Capacity 588
 Coolant Level 559
 Disposal of Used Coolant 559
 Drain, Flush, and Refill 556
 Inspection 555
 Points to Remember 559
 Pressure Cap 558
 Radiator Cap 558
 Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 556
Corrosion Protection 567
Cruise Control (Speed Control). 186
Cupholders 261
Customer Assistance 603

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Data Recorder, Event 82
Daytime Running Lights 165
Dealer Service. 540
Defroster, Rear Window. 273
Defroster, Windshield 112
Dipsticks
Oil (Engine) 541
Power Steering 423
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 559
Door Locks 33
Door Opener, Garage. 239
Driving 414
Off-Pavement 414
Off-Road 414

E-85 Fuel 473
Economy (Fuel) Mode 389
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet). 255
Electric Rear Window Defrost. 273
Electric Remote Mirrors 126
Electronic Brake Control System 426
Brake Assist System 428
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 429
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 182
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 430
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). 289
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 524
Hazard Warning Flasher 508
Jump Starting 519
Tow Hooks 525
Emission Control System Maintenance 538
Engine
Air Cleaner 544
Block Heater 386
Break-In Recommendations 109
Compartment 535

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Compartment Identification 535
Cooling 555
Exhaust Gas Caution 49
Fails to Start 384
Flooded, Starting 384
Fuel Requirements 468
Jump Starting 519
Oil 541
Oil Filler Cap 543
Oil Selection 542
Oil Synthetic 543
Overheating 508
Starting 381
Temperature Gauge 285
Engine Oil Viscosity 543
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 543
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 78
Entry System, Illuminated 23
Ethanol 470
Event Data Recorder 82
Exhaust Gas Caution 49
Exhaust System 110
Exterior Lights 114

Filters
Air Cleaner 544
Air Conditioning 373
Engine Oil 544
Engine Oil Disposal 544
Flashers 508
Hazard Warning 508
Turn Signal 114
Flexible Fuel Vehicles
Cruising Range 476
Engine Oil 475
Fuel Requirements 473
Maintenance 476

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacement Parts 476
Starting 476
Flooded Engine Starting 384
Fluid Capacities 588
Fluid Leaks 114
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission 566
Brake 561
Engine Oil 541
Power Steering 423
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 589
Fog Lights 283
Fog Light Service 584
Folding Rear Seat 153
Forward Collision Warning 211
Four-Way Hazard Flasher 508
Four Wheel Drive 399
Operation 399
Systems 399
Four Wheel Drive Operation 399
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 524
Front Axle (Differential) 562
Fuel 468
Adding 477
Additives 471
Clean Air 469
Economy Mode 389
Ethanol 470
Gasoline 468
Gauge 287
Materials Added 471
Methanol 470
Octane Rating 468
Requirements 468
Tank Capacity 588
Fuel, Flexible 473

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fueling 477
Fuses 572

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 239
Gasoline, Clean Air 469
Gasoline (Fuel) 468
Gasoline, Reformulated 469
Gauges
 Coolant Temperature 285
 Fuel 287
 Speedometer 283
 Tachometer 282
Gear Ranges 391
General Information 19
Glass Cleaning 571
Gross Axle Weight Rating 483
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. 482
GVWR 480

Hazard Warning Flasher 508
Headlights 583
 Bulb Replacement 583
 Cleaning 571
 On With Wipers 164
 Passing 171
 Replacing 583
Heated Mirrors 127
Heater, Engine Block 386
High Beam Indicator 283
Hill Descent Control 436
Hill Start Assist. 433
Hitches
 Trailer Towing 487
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) 239
Hood Release 161

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Ignition
Key 14
Illuminated Entry 23
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 17
Infant Restraint 83
Inside Rearview Mirror 123
Instrument Cluster 282
Instrument Panel and Controls 280
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 572
Interior Appearance Care 570
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 173
Introduction 4
Inverter, Power 260

Jacking Instructions 512
Jack Location 509
Jack Operation 512
Jump Starting 519

Key-In Reminder 16
Keyless Enter-N-Go 36
Keyless Entry System 23
Keyless Go 14
Key, Programming 19
Key, Replacement 18
Keys 14
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 17

Lane Change Assist 171
Lap/Shoulder Belts 53
Latches 114
Lead Free Gasoline 468
Leaks, Fluid 114
Life of Tires 458
Liftgate 45
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 272
Light Bulbs 114

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lights 114
Airbag 75
Anti-Lock 282
Automatic Headlights 163
Back-Up 585
Brake Assist Warning 437
Brake Warning 286
Bulb Replacement 583
Cargo 267
Center Mounted Stop 587
Daytime Running 165
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 162
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 437
Exterior 114
Fog 283
Hazard Warning Flasher 508
Headlights 583
Headlights On With Wipers 164
High Beam Indicator 283
Illuminated Entry 23
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 283
Map Reading 169
Passing 171
Reading 169
Rear Servicing 585
Rear Tail 585
Seat Belt Reminder 282
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 290
Service 583
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) 283
Side Marker 585
SmartBeams 164
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 287
Traction Control 437
Turn Signal 114
Vanity Mirror 128
Loading Vehicle 480
Tires 445

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Locks 33
Child Protection 35
Door 33
Power Door 34
Lubrication, Body 549

Maintenance Free Battery. 545
Maintenance Procedures 540
Maintenance Schedule 594
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine). 283
Manual, Service 608
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 156
Memory Seat 156
Memory Seats and Radio 156
Methanol 470
Mirrors 123
Electric Powered 126
Electric Remote 126
Exterior Folding 125
Heated 127
Outside 125
Rearview 123
Vanity 128
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 9
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 462
Mopar Parts 539
MTBE/ETBE 470
Multi-Function Control Lever. 162

New Vehicle Break-In Period 109

Occupant Restraints 49
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 70
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 468
Odometer. 289
Trip 289
Off-Pavement Driving (Off-Road) 414
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement) 414

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Oil, Engine 541
Capacity 588
Change Interval 542
Dipstick 541
Disposal 544
Filter 544
Filter Disposal 544
Identification Logo 542
Materials Added to 543
Recommendation 542
Synthetic 543
Viscosity 543
Oil Filter, Selection 544
Onboard Diagnostic System 537
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 239
Operating Precautions 537
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 6
Outside Rearview Mirrors 125
Overhead Console 236
Overheating, Engine 285
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 6

Paint Care 567
Panic Alarm 26
Parking Brake 424
Park Sense System, Rear 216
Passing Light 171
Pets 109
Pets, Transporting 109
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 445
Power
Distribution Center (Fuses) 572
Door Locks 34
Inverter 260
Lift Gate 47
Mirrors 126
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 255
Seats 138

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering 420
Sunroof 248
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 178
Windows 41
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 66
Preparation for Jacking 511
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 61
Programming Transmitters (Remote Keyless Entry) . .23

Quadra-Lift 407
Quadra-Trac 399

Radial Ply Tires 452
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 558
Radio Operation 363
Radio Remote Controls 360
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 176
Rear Axle (Differential) 562
Rear Camera 233
Rear Cross Path 135
Rear Cupholder 261
Rear Park Sense System 216
Rear Seat, Folding 153
Rear Window Features 272
Rear Wiper/Washer 272
Reclining Front Seats 143
Recorder, Event Data 82
Recreational Towing 498
Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 501
Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 504
Reformulated Gasoline 469
Refrigerant 547
Reminder, Seat Belt 65
Remote Control
Starting System 29
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 23
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 360

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Remote Starting System. 29
Replacement Bulbs 581
Replacement Keys 18
Replacement Parts. 539
Replacement Tires 458
Reporting Safety Defects 607
Restraints, Child 83
Restraints, Occupant 49
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 269
Roll Over Warning 5
Rotation, Tires 461

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle. 111
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 114
Safety Defects, Reporting 607
Safety, Exhaust Gas. 49
Safety Information, Tire 439
Safety Tips 110
Schedule, Maintenance 594
Seat Belt Maintenance 572
Seat Belt Reminder 65
Seat Belts 53
 Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 58
 And Pregnant Women 66
 Child Restraint 83
 Extender 66
 Front Seat 53
 Inspection 111
 Pretensioners 61
 Reminder 282
 Shoulder Belt Anchorage 58
 Untwisting Procedure 57
Seats 137
 Adjustment 142
 Easy Entry 159
 Memory 156
 Power 140

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Folding 153
Reclining 143
Security Against Theft 20
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 20
Selec-Terrain 405
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 17
Sentry Key Programming 19
Sentry Key Replacement 18
Service Assistance 603
Service Contract 606
Service Manuals 608
Shifting 387
Automatic Transmission 387
Shoulder Belts 53
Side Airbag 77
Signals, Turn 114
SmartBeams 164
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 460
Snow Plow 497
Snow Tires 453
Spare Tire 455
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 182
Speedometer 283
Starting 29
Automatic Transmission 381
Cold Weather 384
Engine Block Heater 386
Engine Fails to Start 384
Remote 29
Starting and Operating 381
Starting Procedures 381
Steering
Power 420
Tilt Column 177
Wheel, Heated 180
Wheel, Tilt 177
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 360
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls . . .360

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Storage 264
Storage, Vehicle. 372
Storing Your Vehicle 580
Sunglasses Storage 238
Sun Roof 248
Sun Visor Extension 129
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 67
Suspension, Air. 407
Sway Control, Trailer. 433
Synthetic Engine Oil 543
System, Remote Starting 29

Tachometer. 282
Telescoping Steering Column 177
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 371
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 285
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 270
Tilt Steering Column 177
Tire and Loading Information Placard 445
Tire Markings 439
Tires 114
Aging (Life of Tires) 458
Air Pressure 449
Chains 460
Compact Spare 455
General Information 449
High Speed 452
Inflation Pressures 450
Life of Tires 458
Load Capacity 445
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 462
Pressure Warning Light 287
Quality Grading 609
Radial 452
Replacement 458
Rotation 461
Safety 439
Sizes 440

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Snow Tires 453
Spare Tire 510
Spinning 457
Trailer Towing 492
Tread Wear Indicators 457
Tire Safety Information 439
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 489
Tow Hooks, Emergency 525
Towing 482
Guide 488
Recreational 498
Weight 488
Traction Control 428
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 433
Trailer Towing 482
Cooling System Tips 497
Hitches 487
Minimum Requirements 490
Trailer and Tongue Weight 489
Wiring 494
Trailer Towing Guide. 488
Trailer Weight 488
Transfer Case 564
Maintenance 564
Transmission 390
Automatic 390
Maintenance 565
Shifting 387
Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry) . .27
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®). . . .239
Transmitter Programming (Remote Keyless Entry) . . .23
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 23
Tread Wear Indicators 457
Turn Signals 283

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Uniform Tire Quality Grades 609
Universal Transmitter 239
Unleaded Gasoline 468
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 57

Vanity Mirrors 128
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Loading 446
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 9
Vehicle Storage 372
Viscosity, Engine Oil 543

Warning Flasher, Hazard 508
Warning, Roll Over 5
Warnings and Cautions. 8
Warranty Information 607
Washers, Windshield 172
Washing Vehicle 567
Wheel and Wheel Trim 569
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 569
Wind Buffeting. 45
Window Fogging 373
Windows 41
 Power 41
Windshield Defroster. 112
Windshield Washers 172
 Fluid 551
Windshield Wiper Blades. 549
Windshield Wipers 172
Wiper Blade Replacement 549
Wipers, Intermittent 173
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 176

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Jeep®
SERVICE
STICK WITH THE SPECIALISTS®

Chrysler Group LLC
14WK741-126-AA
Second Edition
Printed in U.S.A.

Information Provided by:
DEALER